

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
LONDON, EDINBURGH
NEW YORK AND TORONTO

CLARENDON PRESS SERIES

AN
OLD HIGH GERMAN
PRIMER

WITH

GRAMMAR, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

JOSEPH WRIGHT, PH.D., D.C.L., LL.D., LITT.D.

PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

SECOND EDITION

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1906

[*All rights reserved*]

OXFORD
PRINTED AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
BY HORACE HART, M.A.
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

IN an elementary book like the present it is, of course, impossible even to state all the phenomena of sound-change peculiar to the Old High German language as a whole, especially when one attempts to make a discrimination between the Upper German and Upper Franconian dialects. I have, however, endeavoured to bring within a comparatively small compass all the really more important features of the language, and fully believe that the beginner who conscientiously works through the book will have acquired such a sound elementary knowledge of the language as will enable him to pursue his further study of German with little difficulty, whether from a literary or a purely linguistic point of view. In the MHG. primer many forms were left unexplained which beginners would, no doubt, like to have seen explained. There I mentioned such OHG. forms only as were absolutely necessary for the understanding of the Accidence, intentionally reserving the rest for the present little book. In fact, MHG. grammar will cause little or no difficulty to a student possessing a mere elementary knowledge of Old High German.

I trust that these two little books—imperfect and incomplete as they are—will contribute something towards furthering the scientific study of German in England, and fostering among our countrymen a love for that great store of medieval literature of which the German nation is justly proud.

In conclusion I gratefully acknowledge my obligations to Braune's *Althochdeutsche Grammatik*, Halle, 1886, and to the same author's *Althochdeutsches Lesebuch*, Halle, 1881, a new edition of which is to appear shortly.

J. WRIGHT.

OXFORD: *May*, 1888.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

THE new edition of this Primer has been carefully revised and brought up to date. The part dealing with the phonology has been almost entirely rewritten. Although the phonology only occupies forty-four pages, the student, who masters it thoroughly, will have acquired a fairly good knowledge of the subject so far as it relates to Old High German of the ninth century.

I have not found it desirable to change the general plan and scope of the former edition, because my long experience as teacher of and examiner in the subject has fully convinced me that books containing more details about the phonology and accidence than those given in the Primer are unsuitable for beginners. I hope the present edition of the book may serve the same purpose in the future as the former edition has done in the past—viz. to help to further the scientific study of Old German among our countrymen.

JOSEPH WRIGHT.

OXFORD: *June*, 1906.

CONTENTS

PAGES

INTRODUCTION (§§ 1-3)	1-2
---------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER I.

ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION	2-7
--------------------------------------	-----

The OHG. alphabet (§ 4). Pronunciation of the OHG. vowels (§§ 5-6). Pronunciation of the OHG. consonants (§ 7). Phonetic survey of the OHG. sound-system (§§ 8-11). Stress (§ 12).

CHAPTER II.

THE PRIMITIVE GERMANIC EQUIVALENTS OF THE INDO-GERMANIC VOWEL-SYSTEM	8-11
--	------

The Indo-Germanic vowel-system (§ 13). The short vowels (§§ 14-18); the long vowels (§§ 19-23); the diphthongs (§§ 24-9); the Indo-Germanic vocalic nasals and liquids (§§ 30-3).

CHAPTER III.

THE PRIMITIVE GERMANIC VOWEL-SYSTEM	11-14
---	-------

Table of the Primitive Germanic vowel-system (§ 34). The change of a to ā (§ 36). The change of e to i (§ 37). The change of i to e (§ 38). The change of u to o, ū (§ 39). The vowel-system at the close of the Primitive Germanic period (§ 40).

CHAPTER IV.

THE OHG. DEVELOPMENT OF THE GENERAL GERMANIC VOWEL-SYSTEM	14-21
---	-------

Umlaut (§ 41). The short vowels (§§ 42-7); the long vowels (§§ 48-53); the diphthongs (§§ 54-6).

CHAPTER V.

THE OHG. DEVELOPMENT OF THE PRIMITIVE GERMANIC VOWELS OF UNACCENTED SYLLABLES	21-5
---	------

The vowels of final syllables (§§ 57-9); the vowels of other than final syllables (§§ 60-3).

CHAPTER VI.

THE FIRST SOUND-SHIFTING, VERNER'S LAW, AND OTHER CONSONANT CHANGES WHICH TOOK PLACE IN THE PRIMITIVE GERMANIC LANGUAGE	25-34
---	-------

The Indo-Germanic consonant system (§ 65). The first sound-shifting:—the tenues (§ 66); the mediae (§ 67); the tenues aspiratae (§ 68); the mediae aspiratae (§§ 69-71). Verner's Law (§ 72). Other consonant changes (§§ 73-7). Table of Primitive Germanic consonants (§ 78).

CHAPTER VII.

SPECIAL WEST GERMANIC MODIFICATIONS OF THE GENERAL GERMANIC CONSONANT-SYSTEM. THE HIGH GERMAN SOUND-SHIFTING, &c.	34-40
---	-------

The change of medial **z** to **r** and the loss of final **z** (§ 79). The gemination of consonants before a following **j** (§ 80). The gemination of **p**, **t**, **k** before a following **r** (§ 81). Table of the Primitive HG. explosives and spirants (§ 82). The OHG. shifting of the voiceless explosives (§§ 83-4). The OHG. shifting of the voiced explosives and spirants (§ 85). Summary of the HG. sound-shifting (§ 86). Verner's Law in OHG. (§ 87).

CHAPTER VIII.

THE OHG. CONSONANTS IN GENERAL	41-4
--	------

Simplification of double consonants (§ 89). The semi-vowels (§§ 90-1); liquids and nasals (§ 92); labials (§ 93); gutturals (§ 94); dentals (§ 95).

CHAPTER IX.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS	45-55
-------------------------------	-------

A. The strong declension:—Masculine and neuter **a**-stems (§§ 97-101); masculine and neuter **ja**-stems (§§ 102-4); masculine and neuter **wa**-stems (§ 105); **ō**-stems (§§ 107-8); **jō**-stems (§§ 109-11); feminine abstract nouns in **-ī** (§§ 112-3); the **i**-declension (§§ 114-6); the **u**-declension (§§ 117-20).

B. The weak declension (§§ 121-4).

C. Minor declensions:—Monosyllabic consonant stems (§§ 125-7); stems in **-r** (§§ 128-31); stems in **-nt** (§ 132); stems in **-os, -es** (§§ 133-5).

CHAPTER X.

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES	55-64
------------------------------------	-------

A. Strong declension (§§ 137-44). **B.** Weak declension (§§ 145-6). **C.** Declension of participles (§§ 147-8). **D.** The comparison of adjectives (§§ 149-52). Appendix: Formation of adverbs from adjectives (§ 153); Comparison of adverbs (§§ 154-5). Numerals:—Cardinal and ordinal numerals (§§ 156-9); other numerals (§ 160).

CHAPTER XI.

PRONOUNS	64-9
--------------------	------

Personal (§ 161); reflexive (§ 162); possessive (§§ 163-4); demonstrative (§§ 165-7); relative (§ 168); interrogative (§§ 169-70); indefinite (§ 171).

	PAGES
CHAPTER XII.	
VERBS	69-89
Classification of the OHG. verbs, and the OHG. ablaut-series (§§ 172-3).	
A. Strong Verbs :—The conjugation of the model strong verb <i>nēman</i> (§ 174). Class I (§ 176); Class II (§ 177); Class III (§ 178); Class IV (§ 179); Class V (§ 180); Class VI (§ 181); Class VII (§§ 182-4).	
B. Weak Verbs :—Classification of the OHG. weak verbs (§ 185); first weak conjugation (§§ 186-91); second weak conjugation (§ 192); third weak conjugation (§ 193).	
C. Minor Groups :—A. The preterite-presents (§§ 194-200). B. Verbs in <i>-mi</i> : 1. The substantive verb (§ 202); 2. <i>tuon</i> (§ 203); 3. <i>gān</i> (<i>gēn</i>) (§§ 204-5); 4. The verb 'will' (§ 206).	
CHAPTER XIII.	
SYNTAX	90-2
Cases (§§ 207-9). Adjectives (§ 210). Pronouns (§ 211). Verbs (§§ 212-3).	
TEXTS :	
I. TATIAN	93-116
II. PSALMS	116-7
III. ST. EMMERAMER GEBET	117-8
IV. OTFRID	119-35
V. DAS LUDWIGSLIED	135-7
VI. CHRIST AND THE WOMAN OF SAMARIA	137-8
VII. MUSPILLI	139-42
 NOTES	 143-7
 GLOSSARY	 148-76

GRAMMAR

INTRODUCTION

§ 1. By Old High German (OHG.) we mean the High German language from the beginning of its earliest monuments in the eighth century up to about the end of the eleventh century. This book treats principally the language as it obtained in the ninth century.

§ 2. OHG. forms one member of the West Germanic division of the Germanic (Teutonic) branch of the Indo-Germanic family of languages.

The Germanic branch consists of :—

I. Gothic.

II. Old Norse (Scandinavian), which is sub-divided into two groups :—

East Norse, including Swedish, Gutnish, and Danish.

West Norse, including Norwegian and Icelandic.

III. **West Germanic**, which is composed of Old English (OE.), Old Frisian, Old Saxon (OS.), sometimes called Old Low German, Old Low Franconian (Old Dutch), and Old High German.

§ 3. In OHG. we have to distinguish three dialect groups :—

I. **Upper German (UG.)**, spoken in the highlands of South Germany, and consisting of the Alemanic and Bavarian dialects.

II. **Upper Franconian (UFr.)**, consisting of East Franconian (the dialect spoken in the old duchy of Francia Orientalis)

and Rhenish Franconian (the dialect of the old province of *Francia Rhinensis*).

III. **Middle Franconian**, the dialect spoken along the banks of the Moselle and of the Rhine from Coblenz to Düsseldorf.

This book is chiefly confined to the dialect groups I and II.

PHONOLOGY

CHAPTER I

ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION.

§ 4. The OHG. monuments were written in the Latin alphabet.

Vowel length was either entirely omitted in writing, or was represented by doubling the respective vowel; but sometimes also by using the accents (^, '). The sign ¯, placed over vowels, is here used to mark long vowels.

A. THE VOWELS

§ 5. The OHG. vowel-system was represented by the five elementary letters **a, e, i, o, u**, and the digraphs **ei, ie** (**ea, ia**), **io** (**eo**), **iu, ou** (**au**), and **uo** (**ua**), the latter having the value of diphthongs.

NOTE.—For **i** the symbol **y** was occasionally employed, otherwise **y** occurred in loan-words only.

§ 6. All the simple vowels had both a short and a long quantity.

The short vowels **a, i, o, u**, and the long vowels **ā, ē, ī, ō, and ū**, had nearly the same pronunciation as the corresponding OE. vowels. **e** had a twofold pronunciation,

which is still kept apart in many New High German (NHG.) dialects, according as it represented a primitive Germanic **e**—cp. e.g. OE. OS. OHG. **beran**, *to bear*, beside Greek **φέρω**, Lat. **ferō**, *I bear*—or an **e** which arose from the i-umlaut of **a** (§ 41), as Nom. sg. **gast**, *guest*, pl. **gesti**; **nerien**, *to save*, from ***nazjan**. In the former case **e** had an open sound like the *e* in English *bed*, and is generally written **ë** in grammatical treatises, in order to distinguish it from the umlaut-**e**, which had a close sound like the *é* in French *été*.

The following key-words will be of use, as giving an approximate pronunciation of the vowel-sounds to students unacquainted with Old English:—

a	as in NHG. mann	man , <i>man</i> .
ā	„ ENGL. father	hāhan , <i>to hang</i> .
ë	„ „ bed	hëlfan , <i>to help</i> .
e	„ FR. été	gesti , <i>guests</i> .
ē	„ NHG. reh	sēla , <i>soul</i> .
i	„ ENGL. it	wizzan , <i>to know</i> .
ī	„ NHG. i'hn	mīn , <i>my</i> .
o	„ ENGL. not	got , <i>God</i> .
ō	„ NHG. so	hōh , <i>high</i> .
u	„ ENGL. full	gibuntan , <i>bound</i> .
ū	„ „ food	hūs , <i>house</i> .
ei=e+i	„ stain	stein , <i>stone</i> .
ie=i+e		riet , <i>advised</i> .

The remaining diphthongs **ea** (**ia**), **io** (**eo**), **iu**, **ou** (**au**), **uo** (**ua**), will present no difficulties to the learner who has mastered the key-words to the short vowels in the above table.

B. THE CONSONANTS

§ 7. The OHG. consonant-system was represented by the following letters:—**b, c, ch, d, f, g, h, *j (i, e, g), k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, th (dh), u (v), *w (uu, u, uv, vu, vv), x, z.**

The letters **b, d, k, l, m, n, p,** and **t** had nearly the same values as in English. The remaining letters require special attention.

c had a twofold pronunciation. It had the sound of English *k* finally and before the guttural vowels **a, o, u,** and before consonants, as **tac, day, corn, corn, cund, known, cleini, pretty.** Before the palatal vowels **i, e** (except in the combination **sc**) it had the sound of **ts**, like NHG. **z**, as **lucil, little, ce, to.** But, on the other hand, **sceidan, to sever,** where **sc** was pronounced like the *sch* in the English word *school*.

ch mostly represented a single (guttural spirant) sound like the **ch** in NHG. or in Scotch *loch*, as **sprëchan, to speak.** In Upper German monuments it was also used to express the affricata **kh**, i.e. **k** + the *ch* sound in Scotch *loch*, as **khorn (chorn), corn.** See § 84, 2.

f had a twofold pronunciation according as it represented a Germanic **f** or **p**; cp. e.g. OHG. **fater**, OS. **fadar**, OE. **fæder**, Gothic **fadar, father**, with OHG. **slāfan**, OS. **slāpan**, OE. **slāpan**, Gothic **slēpan, to sleep.** In the former case it was labio-dental, and in the latter bilabial. **f**=prim. Germ. **f** was often written **u (v)** initially, and medially between vowels, as **varan**, OE. **faran, to go**; **zwival**, Gothic **tweifis, doubt.**

g, when it represented prim. Germ. **g**, or rather prim. Germ. **g**, had the sound of our *g* in *got*, as OHG. **tag**, OS.

dag, OE. *dæg*, *day*; OHG. *guot*, OE. *gōd*, *good*. See § 85, 3. But when it stood for prim. Germ. *j*, it was a spirant and had nearly the same sound as the *y* in English *yet*, as **genēr** (*jenēr*), Goth. *jáins*, *ille*, *yon*; **herige** (*herie*), Goth. *harja*, Dat. sing. of *heri*, *army*.

h, initially and medially between vowels, had the sound-value of English *h* in *hat*; finally and medially before consonants it was the guttural spirant *ch* (see *ch*), as **habēn**, *to have*, **sēhan**, *to see*; **hōh** (= NHG. *hoch*), *high*, **naht** (= NHG. *nacht*), *night*.

***j** (that is *i* in the function of a consonant) did not occur in OHG. manuscripts, but was represented by *i* (*e*, *g*). It had nearly the same sound-value as the *y* in English *yet*, as **nerien** from **nazjan*, *to save*; **hirteo**, Goth. *haírdjē*, Gen. pl. of *hirti*, *shepherd*; **genēr** (*jenēr*), Gothic *jáins*, *ille*, *yon*.

q occurred only in combination with *u* as in English.

r was a trilled sound in all positions as in Scotch, as **rēht**, *right*, **bēran**, *to bear*, **fart**, *way*, **fagar**, *beautiful*.

s was a voiceless spirant in all positions like the *s* in English *sit*, as **sunu**, *son*, **kiosan**, *to choose*, **kōs**, *I chose*.

th (*dh*) seems in the ninth century to have been a voiced interdental spirant like the *th* in English *then*, as **thenken**, *to think*.

u (*v*). Single *u* (*v*) was frequently written for Germanic *f* (see *f*), as **uaran**, **varan**, *to go*. It was also employed, especially after consonants and before the vowel *u*, to express *u* consonant, i.e. English *w*, as **suarz** for *suwarz*, *black*, **uurdu**n for *uurdun*, *they became*.

***w** (i.e. *u* in the function of a consonant) did not occur in OHG. manuscripts, but was generally represented by *uu*

(uv, vu, vv), and had the sound-value of English *w* in *wit*. It was also sometimes written u (v), see above under u (v). In this grammar and glossary we shall generally write w.

x occurred almost exclusively in loan-words.

z had a twofold pronunciation. It had the sound-value ts, initially as also medially and finally, after consonants and when it arose from tt. Examples are:—zan, *tooth*, lenzo, *spring*, holz, *wood*, hërza, *heart*, suarz, *black*, scaz, *money*, cp. OE. sceatt, O.Icel. skattr, Goth. skatts; sezzen, OS. settian, *to set*, pret. sg. sazta, OS. setta (satta). In other cases it was a kind of s sound, as haz, *hatred*, bīzan, *to bite*. See § 84. In this book the ts sound is represented by z, and the s sound by ʒ.

PHONETIC SURVEY OF THE OHG. SOUND-SYSTEM

§ 8. A. Vowels (Sonants).

<i>Guttural</i>	{	Short a, o, u
		Long ā, ō, ū
<i>Palatal</i>	{	Short ē, e, i
		Long ē, ī

§ 9. B. Consonants.

	LABIAL.	INTER-DENTAL.	DENTAL.	GUTTURAL.
<i>Explosives</i>	Voiceless p, pp		t, tt	k, kk
	Voiced b, bb		d, dd	g, gg
<i>Spirants</i>	Voiceless f	(th ?)	{ s, ss	h, hh (ch)
	Voiced	th (dh)	{ ʒ, ʒʒ	
<i>Nasals</i>	m, mm		n, nn	n
<i>Liquids</i>			l, ll ; r, rr	
<i>Semi-vowels</i>	w, j			

To these must further be added the aspirate **h** and the three affricatae (i.e. an explosive + a homorganic spirant) **z** (i.e. **ts**), **pf** (**ph**), and the Upper German **kh** (**ch**) i.e. *k* + the *ch*-sound in Scotch *loch*.

NOTE.—In the writing down of primitive Germanic forms the sign **ŋ** is used to represent the guttural nasal, and **χ** to represent the guttural spirant (**h**). The guttural **n** occurred before gutturals only, as **trinkan**, *to drink*, **lang**, *long*.

§ 10. A diphthong is the combination of a sonantal with a consonantal vowel. The sonantal vowel is the bearer of the stress (accent) in the syllable in which it occurs. All the OHG. diphthongs, **ei**, **ie** (**ea**, **ia**), **io** (**eo**), **iu**, **ou** (**au**), and **uo** (**ua**), were falling diphthongs, that is, the stress fell upon the first of the two elements.

§ 11. The double consonants, **nn**, **tt**, &c., must be pronounced long as in Italian and Swedish, thus **rinnan**, *to run*, as **rin-nan**. They were uniformly shortened (simplified) when they became final or came to stand before other consonants, and also frequently medially when preceded by a long vowel, as **rinnan**, *to run*, pret. sing. **ran**; **brennen**, *to burn*, pret. sing. **branta**; **slāffan** beside **slāfan**, *to sleep*. See § 89.

Stress (Accent).

§ 12. In all uncompounded words the chief stress falls upon the stem-syllable and always remains there even when suffixes and inflexional endings follow it. This syllable is always the first of the word.

In compound words the chief stress falls upon the stem-syllable of the first component part if the second part is a noun or an adjective; and on the stem-syllable of the second part if this is a verb or derived from a verb.

CHAPTER II

THE PRIMITIVE GERMANIC EQUIVALENTS OF THE
INDO-GERMANIC VOWEL-SOUNDS.

§ 13. The parent Indo-Germanic language had the following vowel-system :—

Short vowels	a, e, i, o, u
Long „	ā, ē, ī, ō, ū
Diphthongs	ai, ei, oi, au, eu, ou
Short vocalic	l, m, n, r

NOTE.—1. e, the quality of which cannot be precisely defined, is omitted from the above table as being of little importance for the purposes of this book. It became a in all the Indo-Germanic languages, except in the Aryan branch, where it became i, as Gr. πατήρ, Lat. pater, OIr. athir, Goth. fadar, OHG. fater, Skr. pitár- (from *petér-), *father*.

2. The long vocalic nasals and liquids, as also the long diphthongs āi, ēi, &c., were of such rare occurrence that they are here left out of consideration.

§ 14. a (Lat. a, Gr. α) remained, as Lat. ager, Gr. ἀγρός, Goth. akrs, OS. akkar, OHG. ackar, *field, acre*; Lat. aqua, Goth. aha, OHG. aha, *water*.

§ 15. e (Lat. e, Gr. ε) remained, as Lat. ferō, Gr. φέρω, *I bear*, OHG. OS. OE. beran, *to bear*; Lat. pellis, Gr. πέλλα, OHG. fēl, OE. fell, *skin, hide*.

§ 16. i (Lat. i, Gr. ι) remained, as Gr. Hom. φίδμεν, Goth. witum, OE. witon, OS. witun, OHG. wizzun, *we know*; cp. Lat. vidēre, *to see*; Lat. piscis, Goth. fisks, OE. fisc, OS. OHG. fisk, *fish*.

§ 17. o (Lat. o, Gr. ο) became a, as Lat. octō, Gr. ὀκτώ, Goth. ahtáu, OS. OHG. ahto, *eight*; Lat. hostis, *stranger, enemy*, Goth. gasts, OS. OHG. gast, *guest*.

§ 18. u (Lat. u, Gr. υ) remained, as Gr. κυνός (gen. sing.); Goth. *hunds*, OE. *hund*, OHG. *hunt*, *dog*, *hound*; Lat. *gustus*, *taste*; Goth. *ga-kusts*, OS. OHG. *kust*, *test*, *choice*.

§ 19. ā (Lat. ā, Gr. ᾶ, η) became ō, as Lat. *māter*, Gr. Dor. μάτηρ, OE. *mōdor*, OS. *mōdar*, *mother*; Lat. *fāgus* *beech*, Gr. Dor. φᾶγός, *oak*, Goth. *bōka*, *letter of the alphabet*, OE. *bōc-trēow*, *beech-tree*, OS. *bōk*, *beech*.

§ 20. ē (Lat. ē, Gr. η) remained, but it is generally written æ (=Goth. ē, OE. æ, OS. OHG. ā) in works on Germanic philology, as Lat. *ēdimus*, Goth. *ētum*, OE. *æton*, OHG. *āzun*, *we ate*; Lat. *mēnsis*, Gr. μήν, *month*, Goth. *mēna*, OS. OHG. *māno*, *moon*.

§ 21. ī (Lat. ī, Gr. ῑ) remained, as Lat. *su-īnus* (adj.), *belonging to a pig*, Goth. *swein*, OE. OS. OHG. *swīn*, *pig*; Lat. *simus*, OHG. *sīm*, *we may be*.

§ 22. ō (Lat. ō, Gr. ω) remained, as Gr. πλωτός, *swimming*, Goth. *flōdus*, OE. OS. *flōd* *flood*, *tide*, cp. Lat. *plōrāre*, *to weep aloud*; Gr. Dor. πώς, Goth. *fōtus*, OE. OS. *fōt*, *foot*.

§ 23. ū (Lat. ū, Gr. ῡ) remained, as Lat. *mūs*, Gr. μῦς, OE. OHG. *mūs*, *mouse*; Lat. *sūs*, Gr. ὕς, OE. OHG. *sū*, *sow*, *pig*.

§ 24. ai (Lat. ae (ē), Gr. αι, Goth. ái, OE. ā, OS. ē, OHG. ei (ē)) remained, as Lat. *aedēs*, originally *fire-place*, *hearth*, Gr. αἶθω, *I burn*, OE. *ād*, OHG. *eit*, *ignis*, *rogus*; Lat. *aevum*, Gr. αἰών (older αἰφών), Goth. *áiws*, OHG. *ēwa*, *time*, *life-time*, *eternity*.

§ 25. ei (Lat. ī (older ei), Gr. ει) became ī, as Gr. στείχω, *I go*, Goth. *steigan*, OE. OS. OHG. *stīgan*, *to ascend*; Gr. λείπω, *I leave*, Goth. *leihran*, OHG. *lihan*, *to lend*.

§ 26. oi (Gr. οι) became ai (cp. § 17), as Gr. οἶδε, Goth.

wáit, OE. wāt, OS. wēt, OHG. weiz, *he knows*; O.Lat. oinos, Goth. áins, OE. ān, OS. ēn, OHG. ein, *one*, cp. Gr. οἰνή, *the ace on dice*.

§ 27. au (Lat. au, Gr. αυ, Goth. áu, OE. ēa, OS. ō, OHG. ou(ō)) remained, as Lat. auris, Goth. áusō, OE. ēare, OS. OHG. ōra, *ear*; Lat. augēre, *to increase*, Gr. αὐξάνω, *I increase*, Goth. áukan, OHG. ouhhōn, *to add, increase*, OE. ēacen (pp.), *increased, large*.

§ 28. eu (Gr. ευ) remained, as Gr. πεύθομαι, *I inquire*, prim. Germ. *beudō, *I inquire, offer*; Gr. γεύω, *I give a taste of*, prim. Germ. *keusō, *I test, choose*. See § 56.

§ 29. ou became au (cp. § 17), as Indo-Germ. *roudhos, Goth. ráuþs, OE. rēad, OS. rōd, OHG. rōt, *red*; Indo-Germ. *bhe-bhoudhe, *has waked*, Goth. báuþ, OE. bēad, OS. bōd, OHG. bōt, *he offered*.

§ 30. m (Lat. em, Gr. α, αμ) became um, as ἀμό- (in ἀμόθεν, *from some place or other*), Goth. sums, OE. OS. OHG. sum, *some one*; Gr. ἑκατόν, Lat. centum (with n from m by assimilation, and similarly in the Germanic languages), Goth. OE. OS. hund, OHG. hunt, all from a prim. form *kmtóm.

§ 31. n (Lat. en, Gr. α, αν) became un, as Lat. com-mentus (pp.) *invented, devised*, Gr. αὐτό-ματος, *acting of one's own will*, Goth. ga-munds, OHG. gi-munt, *remembrance*, prim. form *mntós (pp.) from root men-, *think*; OE. wundor, OS. wundar, OHG. wuntar, *wonder*, cp. Gr. ἀθρέω (from *φαθρέω), *I gaze at*.

§ 32. r (Lat. or, Gr. αρ, ρα) became ur, ru, as OE. durron, OHG. gi-turrun, *we dare*, cp. Gr. θαρός (θραρός), *bold*, θαρσέω, *I am of good courage*; dat. pl. Gr. πατράσι, Goth.

fadrum, OE. *fæd(e)rum*, *to fathers*; Lat. *porca*, *the ridge between two furrows*, OE. *furh*, OHG. *furuh*, *furrow*.

§ 33. 1 (Lat. *ol*, Gr. *αλ, λα*) became *ul*, *lu*, as Goth. *fulls* OE. OS. *full*, OHG. *vol*, prim. form **plnós*, *full*; Goth. *wulfs*, OE. OS. *wulf*, OHG. *wolf*, prim. form **wíqos*, Skr. *vṛkas*, *wolf*.

NOTE.—The *u* in *um*, *un*, *ur*, *ru*, *ul*, *lu* had the same further development in the Germanic languages as Indo-Germanic *u*. See § 39.

CHAPTER III

THE PRIMITIVE GERMANIC VOWEL-SYSTEM.

§ 34. From what has been said in §§ 13–33, we arrive at the following vowel-system for the prim. Germ. language:—

Short vowels	<i>a</i> ,	<i>e</i> ,	<i>i</i> ,	<i>u</i>
Long	,,	<i>ā</i> ,	<i>ē</i> ,	<i>ī</i> , <i>ō</i> , <i>ū</i>
Diphthongs	<i>ai</i> ,	<i>au</i> ,	<i>eu</i>	

NOTE.—*ā* was an open *e*-sound like OE. *ǣ*. *ē* had the sound of the *ē* in NHG. *rēh*, *roe*. The origin of this vowel has not yet been satisfactorily explained. It is important to remember that it is never the equivalent of Indo-Germanic *ē* which appears as *ā* in prim. Germanic. See §§ 49, 50.

§ 35. This system underwent several modifications during the prim. Germanic period, i. e. before the parent language became differentiated into the various separate Germanic languages. The most important of these changes were:—

§ 36. *a + ηχ* became *āχ*, as Goth. OS. OHG. *fāhan*, OE. *fōn*, from **fanχanan*, *to catch, seize*, cp. Lat. *pangō*, *I fasten*. Goth. *þāhta* (inf. *þagkjan*), OS. *thāhta* (inf. *thenkian*), OHG. *dāhta* (inf. *denken*), OE. *ðōhte*, from older **þanχta*, *he*

thought, cp. O.Lat. *tongeō*, *I know*. Every prim. Germanic *ā* in accented syllables was of this origin. Cp. § 19.

NOTE.—The *ā* in the above and similar examples was still a nasalized vowel in prim. Germ., as is seen by its development to *ō* in OE. The *ī* (§ 37) and *ū* (§ 39) were also nasalized vowels in prim. Germanic.

§ 37. *e* became *i* under the following circumstances:—

1. Before a nasal + consonant, as Goth. OE. OS. *bindan*, OHG. *bintan*, *to bind*, cp. Lat. *of-fendimentum*, *chin-cloth*, *of-fendix*, *knot*, *band*, Gr. *πενθερός*, *father-in-law*; Gr. *πέντε*, Goth. *fimf*, OHG. *fimf*, *finf*, *five*. This explains why OHG. *bintan*, *to bind*, and *helfan*, *to help*, belong to the same ablaut-series. See § 178.

This *i* became *ī* under the same conditions as those by which *a* became *ā* (§ 36), as Goth. *þeihan*, OS. *thīhan*, OHG. *dīhan*, OE. *ðēon*, from **þiŋχanan*, older **þēŋχanan*, *to thrive*. The result of this sound-law was the reason why the verb passed from the third to the first class of strong verbs (§ 176), cp. the isolated pp. OS. *gi-thungan*, OE. *ge-ðungen*, *full-grown*.

2. When followed by an *i*, *ī*, or *j* in the same or the next syllable, as Goth. OS. OHG. *ist*, OE. *is*, from **isti*, older **esti*, cp. Gr. *ἔστι*, *is*; OHG. *irdīn*, *earthen*, beside *ērda*, *earth*; Goth. *midjis*, OE. *midd*, OS. *middi*, OHG. *mitti*, Lat. *medius*, from an original form **medhjos*, *middle*; OS. *birid*, OHG. *birit*, *he bears*, from an original form **bhéreti*, through the intermediate stages **béređi*, **bériđi*, **bíriđi*, beside inf. *beran*.

3. In unaccented syllables, as OE. *fēt*, older *fōt*, from **fōtiz*, older **fōtez*, *feet*, cp. Lat. *pedes*, Gr. *πόδες*.

§ 38. *i*, followed originally by an *ǣ*, *ō* or *ē* in the next

syllable, became *e* when not protected by a nasal + consonant or an intervening *i* or *j*, as OE. OS. OHG. *wer*, from **wiraz*, older **wiros*, *man*, cp. Lat. *vir*; OE. OHG. *nest*, *nest*, cp. Lat. *nīdus*, from **nizdos*. In historic times, however, this law has an exceedingly great number of exceptions owing to the separate languages having levelled out in various directions, cp. e.g. OHG. *quēc* beside OE. *cwic*, *quick*, *alive*, cp. Lat. *vīvos* (*vīvus*); OHG. *lēbara* beside OE. *lifer*, *liver*; OHG. *lēbēn* beside OE. *libban*, *to live*; OHG. *lēccōn* beside OE. *liccian*, *to lick*; OHG. *wëssa* beside *wissa*, *I knew*.

§ 39. *u*, followed originally by an *ǣ*, *ō* or *ē* in the next syllable, became *o* when not protected by a following nasal + consonant or an intervening *i* or *j*, as OHG. *joh*, OE. *geoc*, *yoke*, cp. Lat. *jugum*, Gr. *ζυγόν*; OE. OS. *god*, OHG. *got*, *god*, from an original neuter form **ghutóm*, beside OHG. *gutin*, *goddess*; OHG. *fol* (*vol*) from an original form *plnós*, *full*, beside OHG. *fullī*, *fullness*; OE. *geholpen*, pp. of *helpan*, *to help*, OS. *giholpan*, OHG. *giholfan*, beside OE. *gebunden*, pp. of *bindan*, *to bind*, OS. *gibundan*, OHG. *gibuntan*; OE. *budon*, OHG. *butun*, *we offered*, beside pp. OE. *geboden*, OHG. *gibotan*.

Every prim. Germanic *o* in accented syllables was of this origin. Cp. § 17.

u became *ū* under the same circumstances as those by which *a* and *i* became *ā* and *ī*, as pret. 3rd pers. sg. Goth. *þūhta*, OS. *thūhta*, OE. *þūhte*, OHG. *dūhta*, *seemed*, beside inf. Goth. *þugkjan*, OHG. *dunken*, *to seem*.

§ 40. From what has been said in §§ 34–39, it will be seen that the prim. Germ. vowel-system had assumed the

following shape before the differentiation into dialects of the Germanic parent language :—

Short vowels **a, e, i, o, u**

Long „ **ā, ē, ē, ī, ō, ū**

Diphthongs **ai, au, eu**

The further development of these sounds in Old High German will be briefly discussed in the following chapter.

CHAPTER IV

THE OHG. DEVELOPMENT OF THE GENERAL GERMANIC VOWEL-SYSTEM.

A. THE SHORT VOWELS OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES

§ 41. Before entering upon the history of the various vowels we shall here define and illustrate umlaut, a phenomenon of frequent occurrence in OHG.

By umlaut is meant the modification of an accented vowel through the influence of an *i* or *j* in the following syllable.

The only vowel, which underwent this modification in the period of OHG. treated in this book, was **a**, which became **ē** (§ 6). Examples are: *ferit*, *goes*, inf. *faran*; nom. pl. *kelbir*, *calves*, *gesti*, *guests*, beside nom. sing. *kalb*, *gast*; inf. *nerien* (Goth. *nasjan*), *to save*; *brennen* (Goth. *bran-njan*), *to burn*; *heri* (Goth. *harjis*), *army*; *lengi*, *length*, beside *lang*, *long*.

a

§ 42. Germanic **a** generally remained unchanged in OHG., as OHG. OS. OE. Goth. *faran* (§ 181), *to go*; OHG. OS.

gast, Goth. *gasts*, *guest*; OHG. *tag*, OS. *dag*, Goth. *dags*, *day*; OHG. *bant* (§ 178), OS. OE. Goth. *band*, *he bound*; OHG. OS. Goth. *nam* (§ 179), *he took*; OHG. *gab* (§ 180), OS. Goth. *gaf*, *he gave*.

§ 43. *a* became *e* when followed by an *i* or *j* in the next syllable, for examples see § 41. This *i*-umlaut of *a* did not, however, take place in the following cases:—

1. Before *ht*, *hs*, or consonant + *w*, as *maht*, *power*, pl. *mahti*; *wahsit*, *he grows*, inf. *wahsan*; *bi-scatwen* from **scatwjan*, *to shade*.

2. In Upper German before *l* + consonant, before *hh*, *ch* (=Germanic *k*, § 84), and often before *r* + consonant, and before *h* (=Germanic *h*), as UG. *haltit* beside UFr. *heltit*, *he holds*, inf. *halten*; UG. *altiro* beside UFr. *eltiro*, *older*; UG. *sachit* beside UFr. *sehhit*, *he quarrels*, inf. *sachan*, Goth. *sakan*; UG. *warmen* beside *wermen*, Goth. *warmjan*, *to warm*; *slahit* beside *slehit*, *he strikes*, inf. OHG. Goth. *slahan*.

3. In words ending in *-nissi*, *-nissa*, or *-lih*, as *firstant-nissi*, *understanding*; *kraftlih*, *strong*; *tagalih*, *daily*.

e

§ 44. Germanic *e* (usually written *ë* in order to distinguish it from the *e* which arose from the *i*-umlaut of *a*) generally remained in OHG., as OHG. OS. OE. *weg*, *way*; OHG. OS. OE. *helm*, *helm*; OHG. *helfan*, OS. OE. *helpan*, *to help*; OHG. OS. OE. *stelan*, *to steal*; OHG. *ëzzan*, OS. OE. *etan*, *to eat*.

Germ. *e* became *i* in OHG. when followed by a *u* in the next syllable, as *hilfu*, *I help*, *biru*, *I bear*, *gibu*, *I give*, beside inf. *helfan*, *bëran*, *gëban*; OHG. *sibun*, OS. *sebun*,

Lat. *septem*, *seven*; OHG. *fihu*, Lat. *pecu*, *cattle*; OHG. *filu* from an original form **pelu*, *much*. This law has many exceptions due to new formations where the *ë* was regular, thus *fëhu* beside *fihu* is due to levelling out the oblique stem form, as gen. *fëhes*, dat. *fëhe*.

On the OHG. change of *e* to *i* in the general Germanic combination *eww* (= Goth. *iggw*) and in the West Germanic combination *eww* from *ewj*, see § 90.

On OHG. forms like *lirnën*, *to learn*, *wissa*, *I knew*, *skif*, *ship*, *skirm*, *protection*, beside *lërnën*, *wëssa*, *skëf*, *skërm*, see § 38.

In a few words *ë* has become *o* through the influence of a preceding *w*, as *wola* (adv.), *well*, *wolta*, *I would*, *worolt*, *world*, beside *wëla*, *wëлта*, *wëralт*.

i

§ 45. Germanic *i* remained in OHG., as OHG. *fisk*, OS. OE. *fisc*, Goth. *fisks*, *fish*; OHG. *wituwa*, OS. *widowa*, OE. *widewe*, Goth. *widuwō*, *widow*; OHG. *wizzan*, OS. OE. Goth. *witan*, *to know*; OHG. *bizzun*, OE. *biton*, Goth. *bitum*, *we bit*; pp. OHG. *gibizzan*, OE. *biten*, Goth. *bitans*, *bitten*.

o

§ 46. Germanic *o*, which arose from an older *u* (§ 39), remained in OHG., as OHG. *got*, OS. OE. *god*, *god*; OHG. *tohter*, OS. *dohtar*, OE. *dohtor*, *daughter*; pp. OHG. *gibotan*, OS. *gibodan*, OE. *geboden*, *offered*, OHG. inf. *biotan* (§ 177); pp. OHG. *giholfan*, OS. *giholpan*, OE. *geholpen*, *helped*, OHG. inf. *hëlfan* (§ 178); pp. OHG. OS. *giboran*, OE. *geboren*, OHG. inf. *bëran* (§ 179), *to bear*;

pret. OHG. *worhta*, OE. *worhte*, *he worked*, beside OHG. inf. *wurken* from older **wurkjan*.

u

§ 47. Germanic *u* remained in OHG., as OHG. OS. OE. *sunu*, Goth. *sunus*, *son*; OHG. OS. *wurm*, stem *wurmi-*, *worm*; OHG. *huggen*, OS. *huggian*, Goth. *hugjan*, *to think*; OHG. *wullin*, *woollen*, *guldin*, *golden*, beside *wolla*, *wool*, *gold*, *gold*; *wurken* from older **wurkjan*, *to work*, beside pret. *worhta*; pret. pl. OHG. *butun*, OS. *budun*, OE. *budon*, Goth. *budum*, *we offered*, OHG. inf. *biotan* (§ 177); pret. pl. OHG. *buntun*, OS. *bundun*, OE. *bundon*, Goth. *bundum*, *we bound*, OHG. inf. *bintan* (§ 178), pp. OHG. *gibuntan*, OS. *gibundan*, OE. *gebunden*, Goth. *bundans*, *bound*.

B. THE LONG VOWELS OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES

ā

§ 48. The *ā*, which arose from *a* according to § 36, remained in OHG., as OHG. OS. Goth. *fāhan*, *to catch, seize*; OHG. OS. Goth. *hāhan*, *to hang*, beside OHG. pp. *gihangan*; pret. sing. OHG. *dāhta*, OS. *thāhta*, Goth. *þāhta*, *I thought*, beside inf. OHG. *denken*, Goth. *þagkjan*; OHG. OS. Goth. *brāhta*, *I brought*, beside OHG. *bringen*, *to bring*.

ē

§ 49. Germanic *ē* (= OS. *ā*, OE. *ē*, Goth. *ē*) became *ā* in OHG., as OHG. *tāt*, OS. *dād*, OE. *dǣd*, Goth. *ga-dēþs*, *deed*; OHG. *sāt*, OS. *sād*, OE. *sǣd*, *seed*; OHG. *rātan*, OS. *rādan*, OE. *rǣdan*, *to advise*, Goth. *ga-rēdan*, *to reflect upon*; OHG. OS. *bārun*, OE. *bēron*, Goth. *bērum*, *we bore*; OHG. inf. *bēran* (§ 179); OHG. *sāzun*, OS. *sātun*, OE. *sǣton*, Goth. *sētun*, *they sat*, OHG. inf. *sitzen* (§ 180, note 3).

ē

§ 50. Germanic ē, which cannot be traced back phonologically to Indo-Germanic ē (§ 20), is of obscure origin. In the oldest historic periods of most of the Germanic languages, the two sounds are kept quite apart.

Germanic ē (= OS. OE. Goth. ē) became developed to ie during the OHG. period through the intermediate stages of ea, ia. ie (Otfrid ia, but beside this also ie) is the OHG. normal form from about the middle of the ninth century. All four stages occur at different periods, as e.g. hēr, hear, hiar, hier, OS. OE. Goth. hēr, *here*; OHG. mēta, &c., OS. mēda, OE. mēd, *pay, reward*; pret. sg. OHG. rēt, &c., OS. OE. rēd, OHG. inf. rātan (§ 183), *to advise*; OHG. lēz, &c., OS. OE. lēt, *he let*, OHG. inf. lāzan. For other examples in the preterite of the old reduplicated verbs, see § 183.

ī

§ 51. Germanic ī remained in OHG. as also in the oldest periods of the other Germanic languages, as OHG. OS. OE. swīn, Goth. swein, *pig*; OHG. OS. OE. sīn, Goth. seins, *his*; OHG. bīzan, OS. OE. bītan, Goth. beitan, *to bite*.

ō

§ 52. Germanic ō became uo in stem syllables during the OHG. period through the intermediate stages oa, ua. Otfrid regularly has ua, but Tatian uo. The stage oa does not occur in Upper Franconian monuments. Examples are:— OHG. fuoz, OS. OE. fōt, Goth. fōtus, *foot*; OHG. fluot, OS. OE. flōd, Goth. flōdus, *flood, stream*; OHG. fuor, OS. OE. Goth. fōr, *I fared*, OHG. inf. faran (§ 181); OHG.

suohhen, OS. sōkian, Goth. sōkjan, *to seek*; OHG. bluoian, OS. blōian, Goth. *blōjan, *to bloom, blossom*.

ū

§ 53. Germanic ū remained in OHG. as also in the oldest periods of the other Germanic languages, as OHG. OS. OE. hūs, *house*, Goth. hūs in gudhūs, *temple*; OHG. OS. OE. rūm, Goth. rūms, *room*; OHG. dūsunt, OS. thūsundig, OE. þūsend, Goth. þūsundi, *thousand*; OHG. lūhhan, OE. lūcan, *to lock*, Goth. galūkan, *to shut, close*; OHG. dūhta (§ 39), OS. thūhta, OE. þūhte, Goth. þūhta, *it seemed*, inf. OHG. dunken, Goth. þugkjan.

C. THE DIPHTHONGS OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES

ai

§ 54. Germanic ai (= OS. ē, OE. ā, Goth. ái) became long close ē (through the intermediate stage of long open æ often written æ, ę in the oldest OHG. monuments) before r, old h (§ 77), and w, as OHG. OS. ēr, *before*, Goth. áir, *soon, early*; OHG. mēro, OS. mēra, OE. māra, Goth. máiza, *greater*; OHG. lēren, OS. lērian, Goth. láisjan, *to teach*; OHG. ēht, Goth. áihts, *possession*; pret. sg. OHG. OS. lēh, OE. lāh, Goth. láihr, *I lent*, OHG. inf. līhan (§ 176); gen. OHG. OS. snēwes, OE. snāwes, *of snow*, Goth. snáiws, *snow*; OHG. sēla older sēula, OS. sēola, OE. sāwol, Goth. sáiwala, *soul*; pret. sg. OHG. spēo from older *spēw, OE. spāw, Goth. spáiw, OHG. inf. spiwan (§ 176), *to spit*.

Germanic final ai also became ē in OHG., as OHG. OS. wē, OE. wā, Goth. wái, *woe* /; OHG. dē, Goth. þái, *they*.

In all other cases Germanic ai became ei in OHG., as

OHG. *heil*, OS. *hēl*, OE. *hāl*, Goth. *háils*, *hale, whole, sound*; OHG. *stein*, OS. *stēn*, OE. *stān*, Goth. *stáins*, *stone*; pret. sing. OHG. *steig*, OS. *stēg*, OE. *stāg*, Goth. *stáig*, OHG. inf. *stīgan* (§ 176), *to ascend*; OHG. *heizan* (§ 183), OS. *hētan*, OE. *hātan*, Goth. *háitan*, *to name, call*.

au

§ 55. Germanic *au* (= OS. *ō*, OE. *ēa*, Goth. *áu*) became in OHG. long close *ō* (through the intermediate stages *ao*, long open *ō̄*) before the consonants *d*, *t*, *z*, *s*, *n*, *r*, *l*, and old *h* (§ 77), as OHG. *tōd*, OS. *dōđ*, OE. *dēap*, Goth. *dáupus*, *death*; OHG. *rōt*, OS. *rōd*, OE. *rēad*, Goth. *ráuþs*, *red*; pret. sg. OHG. *goz*, OS. *gōt*, OE. *zēat*, Goth. *gáut*, OHG. inf. *giozan*, *to pour*; pret. sg. OHG. OS. *kōs*, OE. *cēas*, Goth. *káus*, OHG. inf. *kiosan* (§ 177), *to choose*; OHG. OS. *lōn*, OE. *lēan*, Goth. *láun*, *pay, reward*; OHG. OS. *ōra*, OE. *ēare*, Goth. *áusō*, *ear*; OHG. *kōl*, from Lat. *caulis*, *stalk*; OHG. OS. *hōh*, OE. *hēah*, Goth. *háuhs*, *high*; pret. sg. OHG. *zōh*, OS. *tōh*, OE. *tēah*, Goth. *táuh*, OHG. inf. *ziohan* (§ 177), *to draw, lead*.

Before all other consonants and finally *au* became *ou* in OHG. in the course of the ninth century. Examples are: OHG. *ouga*, OS. *ōga*, OE. *ēage*, Goth. *áugō*, *eye*; OHG. *houbit*, OS. *hōbid*, OE. *hēafod*, Goth. *háubip*, *head*; OHG. *goumen*, OS. *gōmian*, Goth. *gáumjan*, *to pay attention to, heed*; pret. sg. OHG. *boug*, OS. *bōg*, OE. *bēag*, Goth. *báug*, OHG. inf. *biogan*, *to bend*; pret. sg. OHG. *kou*, OE. *cēaw*, OHG. inf. *kiuwan* (§ 177), *to chew*.

eu

§ 56. Original *eu* (§ 28) became *iu* in Gothic. In OS. it generally became *eo* (*io*) and in OE. *ēo*. But it became *iu*

in OS. and *īe* in OE. when originally followed by an *i* or *j* in the next syllable.

In OHG. it became *iu* when originally followed by an *i*, *j*, or *u* in the next syllable. It also became *iu* in Upper German before labials and gutturals except old *h* (§ 77), as OHG. OS. *niuwi*, OE. *nīewe*, Goth. *niujis*, stem form *niuja-*, older *neujo-*, *new*; OHG. *liuhten*, OS. *liuhtian*, OE. *liehtan*, Goth. *liuhtjan*, older **leuhtjan*, *to light*; OHG. *kiusit*, OS. *kiusid*, OE. *cīesð*, Goth. *kiusip*, *he chooses, tests*, OHG. inf. *kiosan*; OHG. *diutisk*, *vulgaris*, beside *diota*, *people*; OHG. *kiusu*, OE. *cēose*, *I choose*.

Upper German *liup*, *dear*, *tiuf*, *deep*, *siuh*, *sick*, *liugan*, *to lie*, beside Franconian *liob*, *tiof*, *sioh*, *liogan*; UG. and Fr. *lioht*, *light*, beside *liuhten*, *to light*.

In all other cases original *eu* became *eo* in OHG., which passed into *io* (Otfrid mostly *ia*) during the first half of the ninth century, as OHG. OS. *lioht*, OE. *lēoht*, Goth. *liuhap*, *a light*, cp. Gr. *λευκός*, *light, bright*; OHG. OS. *kiosan*, OE. *cēosan*, Goth. *kiusan*, *to test, choose*, cp. Gr. *γεύω* from older **γεύσω*, *I give a taste of*.

CHAPTER V

THE OHG. DEVELOPMENT OF THE PRIMITIVE GERMANIC VOWELS OF UNACCENTED SYLLABLES.

A. THE VOWELS OF FINAL SYLLABLES

§ 57. 1. Final long vowels, inherited from primitive Germanic, became shortened already in primitive High German :—

-ō became -u, as *biru* from *berō = Gr. φέρω, *I bear*; instr. sg. *tagu* from *dazō*, *by day*.

-ī became -i, as pret. subj. 1. and 3. pers. sg. *nāmi* beside 3. pers. pl. *nāmīn*.

These short vowels then underwent the same further development in OHG. as original short u and i. See below.

2. **a** (=Indg. **o** and **a**), which was originally final or became final through the loss of a following consonant, disappeared in dissyllabic and polysyllabic forms already in prim. High German.

u and **i**, which were originally final or became final through the loss of a following consonant, disappeared in trisyllabic and polysyllabic forms. They, as well as the **u** and **i**, which arose from the shortening of **ō** and **ī**, disappeared also in dissyllabic forms when the first syllable was long, but remained when the first syllable was short. The regular operation of this law was often disturbed by analogical formations.

Regular forms were: OHG. *weiz* = Gr. οἶδα, *I know*; OHG. nom. *wolf* from *wulfaz = Gr. λύκος, *wolf*; OHG. *bëran* from *beranan, pre-Germanic *bheronom, *to bear*; OHG. *weiz* = Gr. οἶδε, *he knows*; OHG. 3. pers. pret. sg. *kōs*, *bant* from *kausi, *bandi, pre-Germanic *gouse, *bhondhe. OHG. *ist* = Gr. ἔστι, *is*; OHG. *gast* from *zastiz, *guest* = Lat. *hostis*; OHG. *meri*, *sea*, cp. Lat. pl. *mari-a*; OHG. *wini* from *winiz, *friend*. OHG. *tōd* = Goth. *dáuþus*, *death*; OHG. *fluot* = Goth. *flōdus*, *flood*. OHG. *fihu* = Goth. *faíhu*, Lat. *pecus*, *cattle*; OHG. nom. *sunu* = Goth. *sunus*, *son*; OHG. *situ* = Goth. *sidus*, *custom*; OHG. *biru*, Gr. φέρω, *I bear*. Then after the analogy of

these and similar forms were made **stat** for ***steti**, *place*; **sun** beside **sunu**, *son*; **hilfu** for ***hilf**, *I help*; &c.

3. Later than the shortening mentioned under 1, occurred the shortening which was experienced in dissyllabic and polysyllabic words by the long vowel, after which an -n or -z had disappeared, and by the -ē and -ō from older -ai and -au, which were either already final in prim. Germanic, or had become so after the loss of -z as well as by the -i which had arisen from older -iji. In this case a distinction must be made according as the long vowel originally had the 'slurred' or the 'broken' accent. In the former case -ō became -o and in the latter case -a in OHG. This shortening also took place in prim. High German. Examples are:—gen. pl. OHG. **tago** from ***dazōn**, *of days*; gen. pl. **zungōno**, Goth. **tuggōnō**, *of tongues*; nom. sg. OHG. **hano** from ***χanōn**, *cock*; but nom. pl. OHG. **taga**, Goth. **dagōs**; nom. sg. OHG. **hērza**, Goth. **haírtō**, *heart*; acc. sg. OHG. **gēba**, *gift*, cp. Gr. **χῶρᾶν**; nom. pl. masc. OHG. **blinte**, Goth. **blindái**, *blind*; loc. sg. used as dat. OHG. **tage** from ***dazai**, cp. Gr. **οἴκοι**, *at home*; OHG. **ahto**, Goth. **ahtáu**, *eight*; gen. sg. OHG. **suno**, Goth. **sunáus**, *of a son*; OHG. **wili** from ***wiliz**, *thou wilt*; nom. pl. OHG. **gesti** from ***zastiz**, older ***zastijiz**, cp. Gr. **πόλεις** from ***πολεjes**, *cities*; OHG. imper. **neri** from ***nazī**, older ***naziji**, *save thou*.

§ 58. OHG. short and long vowels remained in final syllables when followed by a consonant, as neut. sg. **blintaz**, *blind*; acc. **inan**, *him*; inf. **hēlfan**, *to help*; gen. **tages**, *of a day*; gen. dat. **hanen**, **hērzen** beside nom. **hano**, *cock*, **hērza**, *heart*; nom. acc. pl. **lambir**, *lambs*; dat. pl. **enstim**, *to favours*; **nimit**, *he takes*; **ubil**, *evil*; acc. **hanon**, *cock*;

sibun, *seven*; dat. pl. tagum, *to days*; habēn, *to have*; nemēs, *thou mayest take*; dat. pl. blintēm, *blind*; mahtīg, *mighty*; tiurlīh, *dear*; dat. pl. hōhīm, *to heights*; nāmīs, *thou mightest take*; salbōn, *to anoint*; suohtōs, *thou soughtest*; dat. pl. gēbōm, zungōm beside nom. sg. gēba, *gift*, zunga, *tongue*; acc. gen. dat. sg. zungūn.

§ 59. If a nasal or a liquid, preceded by a mute consonant, came to stand finally after the loss of *a*, it became vocalic and then generated a new *a* before it, as nom. acc. ēban, *even*, from *ēbn, older *ēbnaz, ēbnan; nom. acc. fogal, *bird*, from *fogl, older *foglaz, *foglan; nom. acc. acchar, *acre, field*, from *akr, older *akraz, *akran; &c.

The *a*, thus generated, became transferred to the oblique cases also, at first after short syllables, and then later after long syllables as well, e.g. fogales, wuntare, &c.

B. THE VOWELS OF OTHER THAN FINAL SYLLABLES

§ 60. Here can merely be stated the more important phenomena; for the rest the student must be referred to the various articles on the subject in Paul and Braune's *Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen Sprache und Literatur*, and to ch. ii in Braune's *Althochdeutsche Grammatik*, 2nd edition, 1891.

§ 61. The *i* in the preterite and past participle of weak verbs, class I, was regularly syncopated after long stem syllables, as branta, *I burnt*, pp. gibrantēr; hörta, *I heard*, pp. gihörtēr; beside nerita, *I saved*, pp. gineritēr; &c.

§ 62. Medial vowels were often assimilated to final vowels,

as *keisar*, *emperor*, gen. *keiseres*; *wuntorōn*, *to wond*, beside *wuntar*; *sibun*, *seven*, beside inflected form *sibini*; &

§ 63. In all High German dialects a vowel was developed between medial *rh* and *lh*, as also before *w* in the combinations *rw*, *lw*, and *sw*. The vowel thus developed appeared mostly as *a* or *o*, but it not unfrequently regulated itself after the quality of a neighbouring vowel, cp. § 59. Examples are:—*bēraht*, Goth. *baírhts*, *clear*; *furhten*, *to be afraid*, beside pret. *forhta*, *forahta*; *wurken*, *to work*, beside *ƿworhta*, *worahta*; *fēlhan* beside *fēlahan*, *to hide*, *bifilu I hide*, *bifilihit, he hides*; *garo*, *ready*, inflected form *gar* beside *garawēr*; *mēlo*, *meal, flour*, gen. *mēlwes* beside *mēlawes*, dat. *mēlewe*; *zēsua*, *right hand*, beside *zēsaw*

CHAPTER VI

THE FIRST SOUND-SHIFTING, VERNER'S LAW, AND OTHER CONSONANT CHANGES WHICH TOOK PLACE IN THE PRIMITIVE GERMANIC LANGUAGE.

§ 64. The first sound-shifting, popularly called Grimm's Law, refers to the changes which the Indo-Germanic tenuis aspiratae, mediae, and mediae aspiratae underwent during the period of the Germanic primitive community, i. e. before the Germanic parent language became differentiated into separate Germanic languages:—Gothic, O. Norse, O. English, O. Frisian, O. Saxon (O. Low German), O. Low Franconian (O. Dutch), and O. High German.

§ 65. The Indo-Germanic parent language had the following system of consonants:—

		LABIAL.	DENTAL.	PALATAL.	GUTTURAL.
<i>Explosives</i>	tenuēs	p	t	k	q
	mediae	b	d	g	g
	tenuēs aspiratae	ph	th	kh	qh
	mediae asp.	bh	dh	gh	gh
<i>Spirants</i>	voiceless		s		.
	voiced		z	j	
<i>Nasals</i>		m	n	ñ	ɳ
<i>Liquids</i>			l, r		
<i>Semivowels</i>		w (u)		j (i)	

NOTE.—1. Explosives are consonants which are formed by complete closure of the mouth passage, and may be pronounced with or without voice, i. e. with or without the vocal cords being set in action; in the former case they are said to be voiced (e. g. the mediae), and in the latter voiceless (e. g. the tenuēs). The aspiratae are pronounced like the simple tenuēs and mediae followed by an h, e. g. like the th in English *pothook*, ph in *haphazard*, or dh in *madhouse*.

The palatal explosives are formed by the front or middle of the tongue and the roof of the mouth (hard palate), like g, k (c) in English *get, good, kid, could*; whereas the velars are formed by the root of the tongue and the soft palate (velum). The latter do not occur in English, but are common in Hebrew, and are generally also heard in the Swiss pronunciation of literary German. The palatal and velar nasals only occurred before their corresponding explosives, ñk, ñg; ηq, ηg, &c.

2. Spirants are consonants formed by the mouth passage being narrowed at one spot in such a manner that the outgoing breath gives rise to a frictional sound at the narrowed part.

z only occurred before voiced explosives, e. g. *ozdos = Gr. ὄζος, OHG. *ast, twig*.

j was like the widely spread North German pronunciation of j in ja, not exactly like the y in English *yes*, which is generally pronounced without distinct friction. j occurred very rarely in the prim. Indo-Germanic language. In the Germanic, as in most other Indo-Germanic languages, the frictional element in this sound became reduced, which caused it to pass into the so-called semivowel.

3. The nasals and liquids had the functions both of vowels and consonants (cp. §§ 13, 30-3). In like manner the semivowels, **w** (**u**) and **j** (**i**) are the consonants corresponding to **u**, **i**.

4. In the writing down of prim. Germanic forms the signs **þ** (= **th** in **thin**), **ð** (= **th** in **then**), **ƿ** (= a bilabial spirant, which may be pronounced like the **v** in **vine**), **Ʒ** (= **g** often heard in German **sagen**), **χ** (= German **ch**).

§ 66. The Indg. *tenuēs* **p**, **t**, **k**, **q** became in prim. Germanic the voiceless spirants **f**, **þ**, **χ**, **χ** (**χw**).

p > **f**. Lat. **pēs**, Gr. **πούς**, Goth. **fōtus**, OE. OS. **fōt**, OHG. **fuoz**, *foot*; Lat. **piscis**, Goth. **fisks**, OS. OHG. **fisk**, OE. **fisc**, *fish*; Lat. **nepos**, Goth. ***nifa**, OE. **nefa**, OHG. **nēfo**, *nephew*.

t > **þ**. Lat. **tu**, Gr. Dor. **τύ**, Goth. **þu**, OE. **þū**, OS. **thū**, *thou*; Lat. **vertō**, *I turn*, Goth. **wairþan**, OE. **weorðan**, OS. **werthan**, *to become*; Lat. **frāter**, Goth. **brōþar**, OE. **brōðor**, OS. **brōthar**, *brother*.

k > **χ**. Lat. **canis**, Gr. **κύων**, Goth. **hunds**, OE. OS. **hund**, OHG. **hunt**, *hound, dog*; Lat. **cor** (gen. **cordis**), Gr. **καρδιά**, Goth. **hairtō**, OE. **heorte**, OS. **herta**, OHG. **hērza**, *heart*; Lat. **decem**, Gr. **δέκα**, Goth. **taihun**, OS. **tehan**, OHG. **zēhan**, *ten*; Lat. **dūcō**, *I lead*, Goth. **tiuhan**, OS. **tiohan**, OHG. **ziohan**, *to draw, lead*.

q > **χ** (**χw**). Lat. **capiō**, *I take*, Goth. **hafjan**, OE. **hebban**, OS. **hebbian**, OHG. **heffen**, *to raise*; Lat. **vincō**, *I conquer*, Goth. **weihan**, OHG. **wīhan**, *to fight*.

Lat. **quis**, Goth. **hras**, OE. **hwā**, OS. **hwē**, OHG. **hwēr** (**wēr**), *who?*; Gr. **λείπω** (from ***leiqō**), *I leave*, Goth. **leihvan**, OHG. **līhan**, *to lend*.

NOTE.—I. The Indg. *tenuēs* remained unshifted in the combination **s** + *tenuis*.

sp. Lat. *spuere*, Goth. *speiwan*, OE. OS. OHG. *spīwan*, *to vomit*; Lat. *con-spiciō*, *I look at*, OHG. *spēhōn*, *to spy*.

st. Lat. *est*, Gr. ἔστι, Goth. OS. OHG. *ist*, *is*; Gr. στείχω, *I go*, Lat. *vestigium*, *footstep*, Goth. *steigan*, OE. OS. OHG. *stīgan*, *to ascend*.

sk. Gr. σκιά, *shadow*, Goth. *skeinan*, OE. OS. OHG. *scīnan*, *to shine*; Lat. *piscis*, Goth. *fisks*, OE. *fisc*, OS. OHG. *fisk*, *fish*.

sq. Gr. θυο-σκόος, *sacrificing priest*, OE. *scēawian*, OS. *scauwōn*, OHG. *scouwōn*, *to look, view*.

2. The *t* also remained in the Indg. combinations *pt*, *kt*, *qt*.

pt > ft. Gr. κλέπτῃς, Goth. *hliftus*, *a thief*; Lat. *neptis*, *granddaughter, niece*, OE. OHG. *nift*, *niece*.

kt > χt. Gr. ὀκτώ, Lat. *octō*, Goth. *ahtáu*, OE. *eahta*, OS. OHG. *ahto*, *eight*; Gr. ὀ-ρεκτός, *stretched out*, Lat. *rēctus*, Goth. *rahts*, OE. *riht*, OS. OHG. *reht*, *right, straight*.

qt > χt. gen. sing. Gr. νυκτός, Lat. *noctis*, nom. Goth. *nahts*, OE. *neht*, OS. OHG. *naht*, *night*.

§ 67. The Indg. mediae *b*, *d*, *g*, *g* became the tenues *p*, *t*, *k*, *k* (*kw*).

b > p. O. Bulgarian *slabŭ*, *slack, weak*, Goth. *slēpan*, OE. *slāpan*, OS. *slāpan*, *to sleep, originally to be slack*; Lithuanian *dubŭs*, Goth. *diups*, OE. *dēop*, OS. *diop*, *deep*.

d > t. Lat. *decem*, Gr. δέκα, Goth. *taihun*, OE. *tīen*, OS. *tēhan*, *ten*; Lat. *dūcō*, *I lead*, Goth. *tiuhan*, OE. *tēon*, OS. *tiohan*, *to draw, lead*; Lat. *edere*, Goth. *itan*, OE. OS. *etan*, *to eat*; Lat. *vidēre*, *to see*, Goth. OE. OS. *witan*, *to know*.

g > k. Lat. *genu*, Gr. γόνυ, Goth. *kniu*, OE. *cnēo*, OS. OHG. *kneo*, *knee*; Lat. *gustō*, *I taste*, Gr. γεύω, *I let taste*, Goth. *kiusan*, OE. *cēosan*, OS. OHG. *kiosan*, *to test, choose*; Lat. *egō*, Gr. ἐγώ, Goth. OS. *ik*, OE. *ic*, *I*.

g > k (kw). Lat. *gelu*, *frost*, Goth. *kalds*, OE. *ceald*, OS. *kald*, OHG. *kalt*, *cold*; Lat. *augēre*, Goth. *áukan*, OS.

ōkian, *to add, increase*; Lat. *jugum*, Gr. ζυγόν, Goth. *juk*, OE. *geoc, yoke*.

Gr. βίος from *ǵīwos, *life*, Lat. *vīvos* from *ǵwīwos, Goth. *qius* (gen. *qiwis*), OE. *cwicu*, OS. *quik*, OHG. *quēc*, *quick, alive*; Gr. βαίνω from *βαν̄ω, *I go*, Lat. *veniō* from *ǵwemjō, *I come*, Goth. *qiman*, OHG. *quēman*, *to come*.

§ 68. The Indg. *tenuēs aspiratae* became voiceless spirants in prim. Germanic, and thus fell together with and underwent all further changes in common with the voiceless spirants which arose from the Indg. *tenuēs* (§ 66), the latter having also passed through the intermediate stage of *tenuēs aspiratae* before they became voiceless spirants. The *tenuēs aspiratae* were, however, of so rare occurrence in the prim. Indg. language, that they may be neglected in an elementary work of this kind.

§ 69. The Indg. *mediae aspiratae* *bh, dh, gh, ǵh* probably became first of all the voiced spirants *ḅ, ḁ, ǵ, ǵ(w)*. For the further development of these sounds during the prim. Germanic period, see §§ 70, 71.

§ 70. *ḅ, ḁ* initially, and *ḅ, ḁ, ǵ* medially after their corresponding nasals, became the voiced explosives *b, d, g*:—

b. Goth. *baíran*, OE. OS. OHG. *beran*, *to bear*, Skr. *bhárāmi*, Gr. φέρω, Lat. *ferō*, *I bear*; Goth. *brōþar*, OE. *brōðor*, OS. *brōthar*, OHG. *bruoder*, Skr. *bhártar-*, Lat. *frāter*, *brother*.

Goth. **kambs*, OE. *comb*, OHG. *camb*, *comb*, Skr. *jám-bhas*, *tooth*, Gr. γόμφος, *bolt, nail*, prim. form **gombhos*.

d. Goth. *dags*, OE. *dæg*, OS. *dag*, *day*, Skr. *ni-dāghás*, older **ni-dhāghás*, *hot season, summer*, Indg. form **dhoghos*;

OE. *dād*, OS. *dād*, *deed*, related to Gr. *θή-σω*, *I shall place*, Skr. *dhāma*, *law, dwelling-place*, root *dhē-*, *put, place*.

Goth. OE. OS. *bindan*, *to bind*, Skr. *bāndhanam*, *a binding*, root *bhendh-*.

g. Goth. *aggwus*, OS. OHG. *engi*, *narrow*, cp. Lat. *angō*, Gr. *ἄγχω*, *I press tight*, root *ańgh-*; Goth. *laggs*, OE. *long*, OS. OHG. *lang*, Lat. *longus*, *long*.

§ 71. *þ, ð, ȝ* remained in other positions, and their further development belongs to the history of the separate languages. See § 85.

VERNER'S LAW

§ 72. After the completion of the first sound-shifting, and while the principal accent was not yet confined to the root-syllable, a uniform interchange took place between the voiceless and voiced spirants, which may be thus stated:—

The medial or final spirants *f, þ, x, xw, s* regularly became *þ, ð, ȝ, ȝw, z* when the vowel next preceding them did not, according to the original Indg. system of accentuation, bear the principal accent of the word.

The *þ, ð, ȝ, ȝw*, which thus arose from Indg. *p, t, k, q*, underwent in the Germanic languages all further changes in common with the *þ, ð, ȝ, ȝw* from Indg. *bh, dh, gh, qh*.

Verner's law manifests itself most clearly in the various forms of strong verbs, where the infinitive, present participle, present tense, and preterite' (properly perfect) singular had the principal accent on the root-syllable, but the indic. pret. plural, the pret. subj. (properly optative), and past participle had the principal accent on the ending, as prim. Germanic **wérþō* > OE. *weorðe*, *I become* = Skr. *vártā-mi*, *I turn*; pret. **wárþa* > OE. *wearð*, *I became* = Skr. *va-várta*, *I have turned*; pret. pl.

*wurdumí > OE. *wurdum (wurdon is the 3. pers. pl. used for all persons), *we became* = Skr. va-vrtimá; pp. wurđaná > OE. worden = Skr. va-vrtāná-; OS. birid = Skr. bhárati, *he bears*; 2. pers. sg. pres. indic. passive Goth. baíraza = Skr. bhárasē. Or to take examples from noun-forms we have, e.g. Skr. pitár-, Gr. πατέρ- = prim. Germ. *faðer-, Goth. fadar, OE. fæder, OS. fader; Gr. ἑκατόν, Lat. centum = prim. Germ. *χundóm, Goth. OE. OS. hund, *hundred*.

The combinations sp, st, sk, ss, ft, fs, hs, and ht were not subject to this law.

NOTE.—The primitive Germanic system of accentuation was like that of Sanskrit, Greek, &c., i. e. the principal accent could fall on any syllable; it was not until a later period of the primitive Germanic language that the principal accent was confined to the root-syllable.

From what has been said above it follows that the interchanging pairs of consonants due to Verner's law are: f—þ, þ—d, s—z, χ—ǰ, χw—ǰw.

f—þ. Goth. þarf, *I need*, pl. þaúrbum; OHG. inf. heffen, *to raise*, pret. pl. huobun, pp. gihaban.

þ—d. OE. inf. weorþan, *to become*, snīþan, *to cut*, pret. pl. wurdon, snidon, pp. worden, sniden.

s—z. Prim. Germ. *kéusō, *I test*, pret. 1. pl. *kuzumí, pp. *kuzaná-, inf. OE. cēosan, OHG. kiosan, *to choose*, pret. pl. OE. curon, OHG. kurun, pp. OE. coren, OHG. gikoran.

The West Germanic languages and Old Norse regularly developed this z to r.

χ—ǰ. Inf. OE. tēon (from *tēohan), OHG. ziohan, *to draw*, pret. pl. OE. tugon, OHG. zugun, pp. OE. togen, OHG. gizogan.

χw—ǰw. Prim. Germ. *séχwan-, *to see*, pret. 1. pl. *sǣǰ-

wumí, pp. *sezwaná-, cp. OE. sēon (from *seo(hw)an, pret. pl. sēgon, pp. sewen.

Ʒw became Ʒ before u, in other cases it became w, as Goth. magus, *a boy*, beside mawi from *ma(Ʒ)wí, *a girl*; Goth. siuns, OE. sēon (sīon), OS. siun, from *se(Ʒ)wnís, *a seeing, face*; Goth. snáiws, OE. snāw (with -w from the oblique cases), from *snai(Ʒ)was, prim. form *snoighós, *snow*.

NOTE.—1. Causative verbs had originally suffix accentuation, and therefore also exhibit the change of consonants given above. Examples are: Goth. wairpan, *to become*—fra-wardjan, *to destroy*; OE. līpan, *to go*—lædan from *laidjan, *to lead*; OE. ā-rīsan, *to arise*—ræran from *raizjan, *to raise*.

2. It is best to defer giving many examples of Verner's law in OHG. until after the HG. sound-shifting has been treated. See § 87.

OTHER CONSONANT CHANGES

§ 73. Every labial + t became ft, as Goth. skapjan, OE. scieppan, OHG. skephen, *to create*, beside Goth. ga-skafts, *creation*, OE. ge-sceaft, OHG. gi-scaft, *creature*; Goth. giban, OHG. gēban, *to give*, beside Goth. fra-gifts, *a giving*, OE. OHG. gift, *gift*.

Every guttural + t became ht, as OE. OHG. magan, *to be able*, beside pret. sing. Goth. mahta, OE. meahta, OHG. mahta; Goth. waúrckjan, OE. wyrcan, OHG. wurken, *to work*, beside pret. and pp. Goth. waúrhta, waúrhts, OE. worhte, worht, OHG. worhta, gi-worht; Goth. briggan, OE. OHG. bringan, *to bring*, beside pret. and pp. Goth. brāhta, *brāhts, OE. brōhte, brōht, OHG. brāhta, brāht.

Every dental + t became ss, s (st), as Goth. OE. witan, *to know*, beside pret. Goth. wissa, OE. wisse, OHG. wissa (wëssa).

The **ss** became simplified to **s** after long syllables and before **r**, and then between the **s** and **r** there was developed a **t**, as Goth. *háitan*, OE. *hātan*, *to call, command*, beside OE. *hās* from **haissi-*, *command*; Goth. OE. *witan*, *to know*, beside Goth. *unweis*, *unknowing*, OE. OHG. *wīs*, *wise*; Goth. *gup-blōstreis*, *worshipper of God*, OHG. *bluoster*, *sacrifice*, cp. Goth. *blōtan*, *to worship*; OE. *fōstor*, *sustenance*, cp. Goth. *fōdjan*, *to feed*.

Instead of **ss** (**s**) we often meet with **st**. In such cases the **st** is due to the analogy of forms where **t** was quite regular, e.g. regular forms were Goth. *last*, *thou didst gather*, inf. *lisan*; Goth. *slōht*, *thou didst strike*, inf. *slahan*; OE. *meaht*, OHG. *maht*, *thou canst*, inf. *magan*; then after the analogy of such forms were made 2. pers. sg. Goth. *wáist* for **wáis*, OE. *wāst* for **wās*, OHG. *weist* for **weis*; regular forms were pret. sg. Goth. *waúrhta*, OE. *worhte*, OHG. *worhta*, Goth. inf. *waúrkJan*, *to work*; then after the analogy of such forms were made OE. *wiste*, beside *wisse*, OHG. *wēsta*, beside *wissa* (*wēssa*).

§ 74. Guttural **n** (**ŋ**) disappeared before **χ**, as Goth. OHG. *fāhan*, from **fanχanan*, *to seize, catch*; OHG. pret. *dāhta*, beside *denken*, *to think*. See §§ 36, 37, 39.

§ 75. The consonants, which arose from the Indo-Germanic explosives (**t**, **d**), were dropped in prim. Germanic, as Goth. *wa*, *what* = Lat. *quod*; Goth. *baírái*, OHG. *bēre*, from an original form **bhéroit*, *he may bear*.

§ 76. Original final **-m** became **-n** in prim. Germanic. This **-n**, as also final Indg. **-n**, disappeared in dissyllabic and polysyllabic words. For examples see § 57.

§ 77. χ became an aspirate (written **h**) initially before vowels, and probably also medially between vowels.

§ 78. The remaining Indg. consonants suffered no further material changes which need be mentioned here. Summing up the results of §§ 65–73 we arrive at the following system of consonants for the close of the prim. Germanic period:—

		LABIAL.	INTER-DENTAL.	DENTAL.	PALATAL AND GUTTURAL.
<i>Explosives</i>	{ Voiceless	p		t	k
	{ Voiced	b		d	g
<i>Spirants</i>	{ Voiceless	f	þ	s	χ
	{ Voiced	β	ð	z	ʒ
<i>Nasals</i>		m		n	ŋ
<i>Liquids</i>				l, r	
<i>Semi-vowels</i>		w			j (palatal)

To these must be added the aspirate **h**.

CHAPTER VII

SPECIAL WEST GERMANIC MODIFICATIONS OF THE GENERAL GERMANIC CONSONANT-SYSTEM. THE HIGH GERMAN SOUND-SHIFTING, &c.

§ 79. Prim. Germanic **z**, which arose from **s** (§ 72), became **r** medially, and was dropped finally, as OE. *māra*, OS. OHG. *mēro*, Goth. *máiza*, *greater*; OE. OS. *hord*, OHG. *hort*, Goth. *huzd*, *treasure*; pp. OE. *coren*, OS. OHG. *gikoran*, beside inf. OE. *cēosan*, OS. OHG. *kiosan*, *to choose*; OE. *dæg*, OS. *dag*, OHG. *tag*, Goth. *dags*, from **dazaz*, *day*; OE. OS. OHG. *sunu*, Goth. *sunus*, from **sunuz*, *son*; OS. OHG. *gast*, Goth. *gasts*, from **zastiz*, *guest, stranger*.

§ 80. In West Germanic all single consonants, except *r*, were doubled after a short vowel before a following *j*. This *j* was mostly retained in OS., but was generally dropped in OE. and OHG., as OS. *sellian*, OE. *sellan*, OHG. *sellen*, Goth. *saljan*, *to give up*; OS. *fremmian*, OE. *fremman*, OHG. *fremmen*, Goth. **framjan*, O.Icel. *fremja*, *to perform*; gen. sg. OS. *kunnies*, OHG. *kunnes*, Goth. *kunjis*, *of a race*; OHG. *frauwa*, *frouwa*, from **frawjō-*, *woman* (§ 90).

bj, *đj*, and *zj* became *bb*, *dd*, and *gg*, as OS. *sibbia*, Goth. *sibja* (*ḅ*), *relationship*; OS. *biddian*, OE. *biddan*, Goth. *bidjan* (*ḁ*), *to request, pray*; OS. *huggian*, Goth. *hugjan* (*z*), *to think*.

OS. *skeppian*, OE. *scieppan*, Goth. *skapjan*, *to create*; OS. *settian*, OE. *settan*, Goth. *satjan*, *to set*; OS. *rekkian*, OE. *recc(e)an*, *to relate*, Goth. *uf-rakjan*, *to stretch forth*.

For the OHG. treatment of West Germanic *bb*, *dd*, *gg*; *pp*, *tt*, and *kk*, see §§ 84, 85.

§ 81. *p*, *t*, and *k* were also doubled in West Germanic before a following *r*, as OHG. *kupfar*, *copper*, from Lat. *cuprum*; OS. OHG. *snottar*, OE. *snottor*, Goth. *snutrs*, *wise*; OS. OHG. *bittar*, OE. *bittor*, O.Icel. *bitr*, *bitter*; OE. *wæccer*, OHG. *wackar*, O.Icel. *vakr*, *watchful*. These consonants were also sometimes doubled before *l*, as OE. *æppel*, OHG. *aphul*, O.Icel. *epli*, *apple*; OS. *luttil*, OHG. *lutzil*, *little*.

THE HIGH GERMAN SOUND-SHIFTING

§ 82. The most striking feature in which High German differs from the other West Germanic languages is the general shifting which certain consonants underwent. This process had its beginning before the period of the oldest

HG. monuments, and was practically completed by the end of the eighth century. The prim. HG. language had the following explosives and spirants:—

		LABIAL.	INTER-DENTAL.	DENTAL.	GUT-TURAL.
<i>Explosives</i>	{ Voicless	p		t	k
	{ Voiced	b		d	g
<i>Spirants</i>	{ Voicless	f	þ	s	χ (h)
	{ Voiced	þ	ǣ		z

NOTE.—**b** occurred initially, medially after **m**, and in the combination **bb** (§§ 70, 80). **ǣ** occurred in all positions. **g** occurred medially after **ŋ**, as also in the combination **gg**, and probably also already initially.

§ 83. The only consonants, which were shifted throughout the whole of the HG. dialects, were the voiceless explosives **p, t, k**. The shifting of the voiced spirants and explosives did not extend over all the HG. dialects. The shifting of **þ** to **ǣ** through the intermediate stage **ǣ** took place in historic times; beginning first in Upper German about 750 A. D., it had gradually extended over all the HG. dialects by the end of the eleventh century.

§ 84. The voiceless explosives **p, t, k** underwent a twofold treatment according to their position in the word: (1) medially or finally after vowels; (2) initially, as also medially after consonants (**l, r, m, n**) and when doubled.

1. Prim. HG. single **p, t, k** were shifted in OHG. to the voiceless double spirants **ff, zz** (see § 7 under **z**), **hh** (also written **oh, h**).

p > ff. OE. **slāpan**, OHG. **slāffan**, *to sleep*; OE. **open**, OHG. **offan**, *open*; OE. **scip**, OHG. **skif**, *ship*.

t > z̥z̥. OE. *hātan*, OHG. *heizzan*, *to call*; OE. *etan*, OHG. *ëzzan*, *to eat*; OE. *hwæt*, OHG. *hwaz*, *what?*

k > hh. OE. *tācen*, OHG. *zeihhan*, *sign, token*; OE. *macian*, OHG. *mahhōn*, *to make*; Goth. OS. *ik*, OE. *ic*, OHG. *ih*, *I*.

The double consonants were simplified according to §§ 11, 89.

NOTE.—**p, t, k** remained unshifted in the combinations **sp, st, sk**, as also **t** in the combinations **tr, ht, ft**. Cp. § 66, notes.

2. **p, t, k**, initially, as also medially after consonants (**l, r, m, n**) and when doubled, became shifted to the affricatae.

pf (ph), tz (generally written **zz** and **z**), and **kh (ch)**, see § 9. Here a distinction must be made between the various dialects.

p became **pf** in Upper German and East Franconian, but remained unshifted in Rhenish Franconian, except after **l** and **r**.

t became **z** in all HG. dialects.

k became **kh (ch)** in Upper German only, in the other dialects it remained unshifted.

p > pf. OS. *plegan*, UG. and E.Fr. *pflëgan*, beside R.Fr. *plëgan*, *to care for*; OE. *helpan*, UG. E.Fr. R.Fr. *hëlphan*, *to help*; OE. *þorp*, UG. E.Fr. R.Fr. *thorph*, *village*; Goth. *skapjan*, OE. *scieppan*, UG. E.Fr. *skephen (skepphen)*, beside R.Fr. *skeppen*, *to create*.

NOTE.—**pf** became **f** after **l** and **r** during the ninth century, as *hëlfan*, *to help*; *wërfan*, *to throw*.

t > z. OE. *tien*, OHG. *zëhan*, *ten*; OE. *heorte*, OHG.

hërza; Goth. *satjan*, OE. *settan*, OHG. *setzen* (*sezzen*), *to set*; OS. *sittian*, OE. *sittan*, OHG. *sitzen*, *to sit*.

k > kh. OE. *corn*, UG. *khorn* (*chorn*), beside Franconian *korn*, *corn*; OE. *weorc*, UG. *wërch*, beside Franconian *wërk*, *work*; OS. *weckian*, OE. *weccan*, UG. *wechan* (*wecchan*), beside Franconian *wëcken*, *to awake*.

§ 85. The voiced explosives and voiced spirants did not undergo the same universal shifting as the voiceless explosives. The following are the chief points to be noticed here concerning these consonants:—

1. Upper Franconian retained **b**, **bb**, whereas Upper German shifted them to **p**, **pp**, as U.Fr. *bëran*, *to bear*, *sibba*, *peace*, beside UG. *përan*, *sippa*.

Upper Franconian and Alemanic shifted **ḅ** to **b**, whereas in Bavarian it appears as **p**, e.g. U.Fr. and Alemanic *sibun*, Goth. *sibun* (*read sibun*), *seven*; *ubil*, Goth. *ubils* (*read ubils*), *evil*, but Bavarian *sipun*, *upil*.

2. All HG. dialects shifted **dd** to **tt**, as Goth. *bidjan*, OE. *biddan*, OHG. *bitten*, *to request*; Goth. *midjis*, OE. *midd*, OHG. *mitti*, *middle*.

Upper German and East Franconian shifted single **d** to **t**, whereas Rhenish Franconian retained **d** initially, but frequently shifted it to **t** in other positions, thus OE. *dohtor*, *daughter*, *bindan*, *to bind*, *bëodan*, *to offer*, appear in UG. and E.Fr. as *tohter*, *bintan*, *biotan*, and in R.Fr. as *dohter*, *bindan*, *biodan*, beside *bintan*, *biotan*.

3. **gg** remained in Franconian, but was shifted to **kk** in Upper German, as OS. *liggian*, Franconian *liggen*, *to lie down*; OS. *hruggi*, Franconian *ruggi*, *back*, beside UG. *likken*, *rucki*.

Single **g** remained in Franconian, but in UG. it was mostly shifted to **k** (also written **c** before guttural vowels and finally), initially and finally, thus Franconian **gast**, *guest*, **tag**, *day*, appear in UG. as **kast**, **tac**.

z became **g** in Franconian and generally also in UG., in the latter dialects rarely **k**, thus Goth. **steigan** (*read steigan*), *to ascend*; **áugō** (*read áuzō*), *eye*, appear in Franconian and UG. as **stigan**, **ouga**, more rarely in UG. **stīcan**, **ouca**.

§ 86. The table below gives a summary of the HG. sound-shifting. The shifted sounds are printed in italics.

Prim. Germ.	p	t	k
Goth.	p	t	k
OE.	p	t	c
R. Franc.	p (<i>pf</i>) <i>ff</i>	<i>z</i> <i>tz</i>	k <i>hh</i>
E. Franc.	<i>pf</i> <i>ff</i>	<i>z</i> <i>tz</i>	k <i>hh</i>
U. German	<i>pf</i> <i>ff</i>	<i>z</i> <i>tz</i>	<i>ch</i> <i>hh</i>
Prim. Germ.	þ	đ	z
Goth.	b , þ (f)	d , đ (þ)	z , g
OE.	b , þ (f)	d , đ	z , g
R. Franc.	b <i>b</i>	d (<i>t</i>)	g
E. Franc.	b <i>b</i>	<i>t</i>	g
UG.	<i>p</i> (b) <i>b</i> <i>p</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>k</i> g g (<i>k</i>)

NOTE.—The East Franconian consonants are usually taken as the normal in this book, because they mostly agree with those of Middle and New High German. In the paradigms **d** has been substituted for Franconian **th**.

§ 87. Few OHG. forms were given in the paragraph relating to Verner's law (§ 72) in order that they might be left until after the discussion of the HG. sound-shifting. From

what has been said in §§ 82–85 it will be seen that the interchanging pairs of consonants in OHG. are :—

- f—b (UG. also p); d (older th, dh)—t;
 h (=prim. Germ. χ)—g (UG. also k, c);
 h (=prim. Germ. χw)—w (prim. Germ. gw);
 h (prim. Germ. $\rho\chi$)—ng;
 s—r.

f—b. heffen, Goth. hafjan, *to raise*, pret. pl. huobun, pp. gihaban; urhab, *reason*.

d—t. lidan, *to go*, pret. pl. litun, pp. gilitan, causative verb leiten, *to lead*, from *laidjan; sind, *way*, sindōn, *to travel*, beside senten, *to send*=Goth. sandjan.

h—g. ziohan, *to draw*, pret. pl. zugun, pp. gizogan; zēhan, *ten*, beside -zug, *decade*.

h—w. lihan, Goth. leihvan, *to lend*, pret. pl. liwun, pp. giliwan, from *-li(z)wanás; aha, Goth. ahva, Lat. aqua, *water*, beside ouwa from *a(z)wjó, *marshy land*.

h—ng. fāhan (§ 36), *to seize*, pret. pl. fiangun, pp. gifangan.

s—r. kiosan, *to choose*, beside pret. pl. kurun, pp. gikoran; ginēsan, *to be saved*, pret. pl. ginārun, pp. ginēran, beside the causative verb nerien from *nazjan.

NOTE.—In OHG., and still more in MHG., this law was frequently disturbed through the effect of analogy and levelling, thus e. g. farlihan beside farliwan with h from the present forms and the pret. sg., so also in fluhun, giflohan, pret. pl. and pp. of fliohan, *to flee*; gisēhan beside regular gisēwan, pp. of sēhan, *to see*; slahan, *to slay*, pret. sg. sluog, beside the rare regular form sluoh, with g from the pret. pl., and in like manner huob instead of huof, with b from the pret. pl., inf. heffen, *to raise*; Tatian and Otfrid wērbān instead of wērfan, *to turn*, with b from the forms where b was regular (§ 72); &c.

CHAPTER VIII

THE OHG. CONSONANTS IN GENERAL.

§ 88. Here will be given *chiefly* such remarks only as are of importance for OHG. inflexions.

SIMPLIFICATION OF DOUBLE CONSONANTS

§ 89. OHG. double consonants were simplified in the following cases:—

1. When they became final, as *fēl*, *hide*, gen. *fēlles*; *far*, *bull*, pl. *farri*; uninflected form *grim*, *fierce*, inflected form *grimmēr*; *swimman*, *to swim*, pret. sg. *swam*; *rinnan*, *to run*, pret. sg. *ran*; nom. sg. *man*, *man*, gen. *mannes*; *ēzzan*, *to eat*, beside pret. sg. *āz*; nom. sg. *kus*, *kiss*, gen. *kusses*; *sprēhhan*, *sprēchan*, *to speak*, pret. sg. *sprah*; &c.

2. Before other consonants, as *kunnan*, *to know*, pret. sg. *konda*; *kussen*, *to kiss*, pret. sg. *kusta*; *brennen*, *to burn*, pret. sg. *branta*; &c.

3. Frequently medially after long vowels, as *slāfan* beside *slāffan*, *to sleep*; *lāzan* beside *lāzzan*, *to let, leave*; *lūtar* beside *lūttar*, *pure*; &c.

The Semi-vowels.

W

§ 90. On the representation of this sound in OHG. manuscripts, see § 7, under *u* and *w*.

Single *w* became vocalized to *o* if it came to stand at the

end of a word or syllable. This *o* was then mostly dropped after long vowels, as *sēo*, *sē*, *sea*, gen. *sēwes*; *kneo*, *knio*, *knee*, gen. *knēwes*; *garwen*, *to prepare*, pret. *garota*, beside the longer form *gar(a)wita*; *trëso*, *treasure*, gen. *trësewes*; &c.

Final *-aw* > *ao* > *ō*, as uninflected form *rao*, *rō*, *raw*, beside inflected form *rawēr*, gen. *rawes*.

ww was treated differently according as it was general Germanic *ww* (= Gothic *ggw*) or West Germanic *ww* from *wj* (§ 80).

1. General Germanic *aww* > *auw* > *ouw* which became *ou* when final, as OHG. inflected form *glauwēr*, *glouwēr*, *exact*, *clear*, uninflected form *glau*, *glou*, beside Gothic adv. *glaggwō*, *exactly*; *hauwan*, *houwan*, *to hew* = Gothic **haggwan*.

General Germanic *eww* > *iuw* which became *iu* when final, as *bliuwan* = Goth. *bliggwan*, *to strike*; *triuwi* = Goth. *triggws*, *true*, *faithful*; *iu*, dat. pl. *to ir*, *ye*; *spriu*, *chaff*, nom. pl. *spriuwir*.

2. West Germanic *ww* from *wj*. In this case *aww* > *auw* > *ouw*, as *frauwa*, *frouwa*, *woman*, from **frawjō-*; *frouwen*, *to rejoice*, from **frawjan*, beside pret. sg. *frewita* (§ 41) from **frawita*. The inf. form *frewen* was a new formation, made after the analogy of the pret. and the pres. 2. 3. sg. *frewis*, *frewit*; conversely the pret. form *frouwita* was made after the analogy of the inf. and 1. sg. pres. and the pres. pl.

iww (from original *ewj*) became *iuw*, as *siuwen* from **sewjān*, *to sew*, cp. OE. *sēowian*, Goth. *siujan*; *niuwi* from **newja-*, cp. Goth. *niujis*.

j

§ 91. On the representation of this sound in OHG. manuscripts, see § 7, under g, j.

j seems to have become a spirant (written g) before e, i, and after r (sometimes written ig), as *genēr* beside *jenēr*, *that, you*; inf. *gēhan*, *to confess*, pres. sg. *gihu*, *gihis*, *gihit*, beside pret. sg. *iah*, pl. *iāhun*; *nergen*, *nerigen*, beside *nerien*, *to save*; *herige* beside *herie*, dat. sg. of *heri*, *army*, cp. Goth. *harja*.

j, when absolutely final, became vocalic i, as nom. sg. *heri*, *army*, cp. Goth. *harjis*. *ja* (*jā*) became e in final syllables, as nom. pl. *sunte*, *sins*, from **suntjā*-; *kennen*, *to know*, from **kannjan*.

Liquids and Nasals.

§ 92. The West Germanic liquids and nasals underwent no material changes in OHG., except that final -m, when an element of inflexion, became -n in the course of the ninth century, as *tagun*, older *tagum*, dat. pl. of *tag*, *day*; *habēn*, older *habēm*, 1. sg. pres. of *habēn*, *to have*; &c.

Labials.

§ 93. For the fate of Germanic p, b (ḅ) in OHG. see §§ 84–86. From what has been said there and in §§ 66, 89, 3, it will be seen that OHG. f is of twofold origin, i. e. it equals Germanic f or Germanic p. On the representation and pronunciation of these two f's in OHG., see § 7, under f.

Gutturals.

§ 94. The OHG. shiftings of Germanic **k** and **g** (**g**) have been given in §§ 84–85. The Germanic combination **kw** was represented in Franconian by **qu**, and in Upper German by **chu**, as **quëman**, **chuëman**, *to come* = Goth. **kwiman** (written **qiman**). Germanic **h** was dropped in OHG. in the initial combinations **hl**, **hn**, **hr**, **hw**, in the course of the ninth century. In other cases Germanic **h**, **hw** (= prim. Germ. **χ**, **χw**) had a twofold development according to their position in the word. Initial **h** before vowels and medial **h**, **hw**, between vowels became the aspirate **h** (on **h** from **χ**, see § 77), as **habēn**, *to have*; **sëhan** (= Goth. **saíhvan**, *read seχwan*), *to see*; in other positions they remained spirants, and thus had the same sound-value as the HG. **h** which arose from Germanic **k**; cp., on the one hand, **naht**, *night* = Goth. **nahts**; **sah**, *I saw* = Goth. **sahr**; and, on the other hand, OHG. **ih**, *I* = OE. **ic**, Goth. **ik**; **sioh**, *sick* = OE. **sēoc**, Goth. **siuks**; **sprah**, *I spoke* = OE. **spræc**.

Dentals.

§ 95. For the OHG. development of Germanic **đ**, **d**, **t** see §§ 84–86. Germanic **þ** became **d** through the intermediate stage **đ** in the course of the OHG. period (§ 83). The Upper German dialects had changed **þ** to **d** in all positions by the beginning of the ninth century. Tatian and Otfrid wrote **th** initially, but **d** medially, thus UG. **dër**, but UFr. **thër**, *the*; UG. and UFr. **ërda**, *earth*; UFr. **quad**, UG. **chuad**, *quoth*.

ACCIDENCE

CHAPTER IX

DECLENSION OF NOUNS

§ 96. OHG. nouns have two numbers, singular and plural; three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter, as in OE., from which the gender of nouns in OHG. does not materially differ; five cases, Nominative, Accusative, Genitive, Dative, and Instrumental. The Instr. case does not occur in all declensions. The Voc. is like the Nom. OHG. nouns are divided into two great divisions, according as the *stem* originally ended in a vowel or a consonant. Nouns whose stems originally ended in a vowel belong to the vocalic or so-called strong declension. Those whose stems originally ended in -n belong to the weak declension. All other consonantal stems will be put together under the general heading, 'Minor Declensions.'

A. THE VOCALIC OR STRONG DECLENSION

1. The a-declension.

§ 97. The a-declension comprises masc. and neut. nouns only, and corresponds to the Latin and Greek o-declension (Gr. masc. -os, neut. -ov, Lat. -us, -um), for which reason it is sometimes called the o-declension. The a-declension is divided into pure a-stems, ja-stems, and wa-stems.

a. Pure a-stems.

MASCULINE.	NEUTER.
Sing. Nom. Acc. tag, <i>day</i>	wort, <i>word</i>
Gen. tages (-as)	wortes (-as)
Dat. tage (-a)	worte (-a)
Instr. tagu (-o)	wortu (-o)

MASCULINE.

Plur. Nom. Acc. tagā, -a
 Gen. tago
 Dat. tagum, -om;
 -un, -on

NEUTER.

wort
 worto
 wortum, -om;
 -un, -on.

NOTE.—The endings -as, -a of the gen. and dat. sg. do not occur frequently until after the end of the ninth century. The nom. pl. form tagā is still unexplained; it is, however, questionable whether the form tagā did really exist in OHG. -un, -on are the usual dat. pl. endings of the ninth century (§ 92).

§ 98. Like tag are declined most OHG. masculine nouns, e.g. bērg, *mountain*, wēg, *way*, geist, *spirit*, himil, *heaven*, tiufal, *devil*, kuning, *king*, &c.

§ 99. Dissyllabic nouns ending in -al, -ar, -an with long stems sometimes drop the a before a vocalic ending, as nom. ackar, *acre, field*, gen. ackres, &c. See § 59.

§ 100. Proper names of this declension take the pronominal ending -an in the acc., as also truhtin, *God, Lord*, e.g. nom. Petrus, acc. Petrusan; acc. truhtinan.

§ 101. Like wort are declined barn, *child*, sēr, *pain*, swert, *sword*, honag, *honey*, zwifal (cp. § 59), *doubt*, &c.; here belong also the diminutives in -in and -līn, as magatīn, *little maid*, fingarlīn, *little finger*, except that the Upper German dialects retain the -n in the gen. and dat. only, and that the nom., acc. pl. end in -iu in Alemanic.

§ 102.

b. ja-stems.

MASCULINE.

Sing. Nom. Acc. hirti, *herdsman*
 Gen. hirtes
 Dat. (hirtie); hirte
 Instr. hirtiu; hirtu, -o

NEUTER.

kunni, *race*
 kunnes
 (kunnie); kunne
 kunniu; kunnu, -o.

MASCULINE.

NEUTER.

Plur. Nom. Acc. <i>hirte</i> ; <i>hirtā</i> , -a	<i>kunni</i>
Gen. <i>hirteo</i> , -io; <i>hirto</i>	<i>kunneo</i> , -io; <i>kunno</i>
Dat. <i>hirtum</i> , -un, -on	<i>kunnum</i> , -un, -on
<i>hirtim</i> , -in	<i>kunnim</i> , -in.

NOTE.—The forms in spaced type are the usual ones of the ninth century. The neuter nouns of this declension frequently end in -iu or -u in the nom., acc. pl. in Tatian.

§ 103. Like *hirti* are declined the nomina agentis ending in -āri (-ari, -eri), as *wahtāri* (*wahtari*, *wahteri*), *watchman*, *lērāri*, *teacher*, *scribāri*, *writer*, *scribe*; as also *karkāri*, *prison*, *altāri*, *altar*, and a few others, *rucki*, *back*, *phuzzi*, *puzzi*, *well*, *kāsi*, *cheese*.

§ 104. Like *kunni* are declined very many neuters, as *enti*, *end*, *rīchi*, *kingdom*, *betti*, *bed*, *gizungi*, *language*, *finstarnessi*, *darkness*, *heri*, *army*, gen. *heries*, dat. sg. *herie*, *herige*.

c. wa-stems.

MASCULINE.

NEUTER.

Sing. Nom. Acc. <i>snēo</i> , <i>snē</i> , <i>snow</i>	<i>kneo</i> , <i>knee</i>
Gen. <i>snēwes</i>	<i>knēwes</i>
Dat. <i>snēwe</i>	<i>knēwe</i>
Plur. Nom. Acc. <i>snēwā</i> , -a	<i>kneo</i>
Gen. <i>snēwo</i>	<i>knēwo</i>
Dat. <i>snēwum</i> , -un, -on	<i>knēwum</i> , -un, -on.

NOTE.—On the forms of the nom. sg. see § 90. When the *w* is preceded by a consonant an *a* (sometimes *o*, *e*) is developed in the oblique cases, thus nom. neut. *trēso*, *treasure*, gen. *trēsawes*; nom. masc. *scato*, *shadow*, gen. *scatawes*, see § 63.

§ 105. To this declension belong the masculines *lēo*, *grave*, *sēo*, *sea*, *bū* (gen. *būwes*), *dwelling*, and the neuters *rēo*, *corpse*, *zēso*, *right side*, *smēro*, *grease*.

2. The *ō*-declension.

§ 106. The *ō*-declension contains feminine nouns only, and corresponds to the Latin and Greek *ā*-declension, for which reason it is sometimes called the *ā*-declension. The *wō*-stems are declined exactly like the pure *ō*-stems. The *jō*-stems have also the same inflections as the pure *ō*-stems after the middle of the ninth century.

§ 107. a. Pure *ō*-stems.

	SING.	PLUR.
Nom. Acc.	<i>gēba</i> , <i>gift</i>	<i>gēbā</i>
Gen.	<i>gēba</i> , -u, -o	<i>gēbōno</i>
Dat.	<i>gēbu</i> , -o	<i>gēbōm</i> , -ōn, -on.

§ 108. Like *gēba* are declined a large number of nouns, as *ērda*, *earth*, *ēra*, *honour*, *zala*, *number*, *triuwa*, *fidelity*, *corunga*, *temptation*, *hertida*, *hardness*, *miltida*, *compassion*, *gi-nāda*, *favour*, *lōsunga*, *deliverance*, *stunta*, *time*, &c.

§ 109. b. *jō*-stems.

SING.

N.	<i>sunte</i> , <i>sin</i> ;	<i>suntea</i> , -ia ;	<i>sunta</i>	<i>kuningin</i> , <i>queen</i>
A.	„	„	„	<i>kuninginna</i> ; -in
G.	„	„	„	<i>kuninginna</i>
D.		<i>suntiu</i>	<i>suntu</i>	<i>kuninginnu</i>

PLUR.

N. A. sunte ;	sunteā, -iā ;	suntā	kuninginnā
G.	sunteōno ;	suntōno	kuninginnōno
D.	sunteōm ;	suntōm,	kuninginnōm,
		-ōn	-ōn.

NOTE.—The forms in spaced type are the ordinary ones of the ninth century and do not differ from those of *gēba*.

§ 110. Like *sunta* are declined *hella, hell, sibba, sippa, peace, minna, love, krippa, manger, &c.*

§ 111. Like *kuningin* are declined *forasagin, prophetess, friuntin, friend, burdin, burden, &c.*

c. Feminine Abstract Nouns in -ī.

§ 112. This declension comprises two classes of stems which were originally different, but which have entirely fallen together in their inflection in OHG.—(1) adjectival abstract nouns the stems of which originally ended in -īn, nom. -ī ; (2) verbal abstract nouns with stems ending in -īni. Cp., on the one hand, Gothic *mikilei, greatness*, formed from *mikils, great, diupei, depth*, from *diups, deep*, gen. *mikileins, diupeins* (weak declension); and, on the other hand, *dáupeins, a dipping*, formed from *dáupjan, to dip, naseins, a rescuing*, from *nasjan, to rescue*, gen. *dáupeináis, naseináis* (i-declension).

Sing. Nom. Acc. Gen. Dat. **hōhī** (**hōhīn**), *height*.

Plur. Nom. Acc. **hōhī** (**hōhīn**)

Gen. **hōhīno**

Dat. **hōhīm, -īn.**

§ 113. Like *hōhī* are declined *scōnī, beauty, suozzī, sweetness, snëllī, quickness, tiufī, depth, menigī, managī, multitude,*

irstantani, *resurrection*, toufi, *a dipping*, weli, *choice*, leitī, *a leading*, &c.

3. The i-declension.

§ 114. The OHG. i-declension contains masculine and feminine nouns only. The -i was dropped regularly in the nom. and acc. sg. of nouns with long stems, after the analogy of which it was also dropped for the most part in those with short stems. See § 57. Cp. the corresponding distinction in OE.

a. Masculines.

	SING.	PLUR.
Nom. Acc.	gast, <i>guest</i>	gesti
Gen.	gastes	gesteo, -io; gesto
Dat.	gaste	gestim, -in; -en
Instr.	gastiu, gestiu; gastu.	

NOTE.—On the consonantal combinations which prevent umlaut from taking place where it might be expected, see § 43.

§ 115. Like *gast* are declined *liut*, *people*, *wurm*, *worm*, *aphul*, *apple*, *slag*, *blow*, *scrit*, *step*.—*wini*, *friend*, *quiti*, *saying*, and a few others retain the -i in the nom., acc. sg., but follow *gast* in the other cases. Many u- and consonant stems have passed over into this declension: original u-stems were *skilt*, *shield*, *wirt*, *master of the house*, *heit*, *manner*, *sun*, *son*; consonant stems, *fuoz*, *foot*, *zan*, *zand*, *tooth*, *nagal*, *nail*.

b. Feminines.

	SING.	PLUR.
Nom. Acc.	anst, <i>favour</i>	ensti
Gen.	ensti	ensteo, io; ensto
Dat.	ensti	enstim, -in; -en.

NOTE.—On the consonantal combinations which prevent umlaut, see § 43.

§ 116. Like *anst* are declined *stat*, *place*, *jugund*, *youth*, *fart*, *journey*, *gift*, *gift*, *giburt*, *birth*, &c. *kuri*, *choice*, and *turi*, *door*, retain the *i* in the nom., acc. sg., but follow *anst* in the other cases. Like *anst* are also declined the old *u*-stems *fluot*, *flood*, *lust*, *desire*, and the consonant stems *gans*, *goose*, *miluh*, *milk*, *magad*, *virgin*, and a few others.

4. The *u*-declension.

§ 117. The *u*-declension no longer existed in OHG. as an independent declension; the nouns originally belonging to it having been for the most part transferred to the *i*-declension and also a few to the *a*-declension. Below will be found a summary of the more frequent traces of this declension still existing in OHG.

a. Masculines.

§ 118. *Situ*, *custom*, *fridu*, *peace*, *hugu*, *understanding*, *sigu*, *victory*, *witu*, *wood*, *sunu* (beside *sun*) retained their *u* in the nom., acc. sg. (§ 57, 2); in the other cases they followed the *i*-declension.

b. Neuter.

§ 119. *Fihu*, *cattle*, retained the *u* in the nom., acc. sg. (§ 57, 2), in the gen. and dat. sg. it had the same endings as *wort*, *word*.

c. Feminine.

§ 120. *Hant* was declined like *anst*, except that in the dat. pl. it retained the old *u*-endings *hantum*, *-un*, *-on*; cp. NHG. *abhanden*, *vorhanden*.

B. WEAK DECLENSION (N-STEMS)

§ 121. The weak declension contains all three genders.

a. Masculines.

SING.	PLUR.
Nom. hano, <i>cock</i>	hanon, hanun
Acc. hanon, hanun	hanon, hanun
Gen. hanen, hanin	hanōno
Dat. hanen, hanin	hanōm, -ōn.

b. Neuters.

SING.	PLUR.
Nom. Acc. hērza, <i>heart</i>	hērzun, -on
Gen. hērzen, hērzin	hērzōno
Dat. hērzen, hērzin	hērzōm, -ōn.

c. Feminines.

SING.	PLUR.
Nom. zunga, <i>tongue</i>	zungūn
Acc. zungūn	zungūn
Gen. zungūn	zungōno
Dat. zungūn	zungōm, -ōn.

§ 122. Like hano are declined hērro, hēro, *master*, wahsmo, *fruit*, ohso, *ox*, stērno, *star*, gomo, *man*, namo, *name*, willo, *will*, forasago, *prophet*, &c.

§ 123. Like hērza are declined ouga, *eye*, ōra, *ear*, wanga, *cheek*.

§ 124. Like zunga are declined quēna, *woman*, diorna, *maiden*, sunna, *sun*, &c.

C. MINOR DECLENSIONS

1. Monosyllabic Consonant Stems.

§ 125. a. Masculines.

SING.

PLUR.

Nom. Acc. man, *man*

man

Gen. mannes

manno

Dat. man, manne

mannum, -un; -om, -on.

NOTE.—*eoman*, *ioman*, *some one*, *neoman*, *nioman*, *no one*, have the pronominal ending -an in the acc., thus *eomannan*, *neomannan*.

zan, *zand*, *tooth*, and *fuoꝝ*, *foot*, have passed over into the i-declension, the latter, however, retained the consonantal endings -um, -un, -on in the dat. plural.

§ 126. No traces of neuters of this class now remain, unless there be such a trace in the dat. sg. *hūs*, *to a house*, beside *hūse*.

b. Feminines.

§ 127. The nouns originally belonging here have also mostly passed over into the i-declension.

SING.

PLUR.

Nom. Acc. naht, *night*

naht

Gen. naht

nahto

Dat. naht

nahtum, -un, -on.

NOTE.—*buoch*, *book*, was mostly neut. in the sg., as gen. *buoches*, dat. *buoche*; in the pl. it was fem. and declined like *naht*.

burg, *borough*, *city*, and *brust*, *breast*, were sometimes declined like *naht*, and sometimes like *anst*.

2. Stems in -r.

§ 128. To this class belonged: *fater*, *father*, *bruoder*, *brother*, *muoter*, *mother*, *tohter*, *daughter*, and *swēster*, *sister*.

§ 129.	SING.	PLUR.
Nom. Acc.	fater	faterā, -a
Gen.	fater; fateres	fatero
Dat.	fater; faterē	faterum, -un, -on.

NOTE.—**fateres, faterē** and the pl. forms have been made after the analogy of the **a**-stems.

§ 130.	Sing. Nom. Acc.	muoter
	Plur. Nom. Acc.	muoter
	Gen.	muotero
	Dat.	muoterum, -un, -on.

§ 131. Like **muoter** were also declined **bruoder, tohter,** and **swēster.**

3. Stems in -nt.

§ 132. To this class belonged present participles used as nouns (for the inflection of the participles themselves, see § 147).

	SING.	PLUR.
Nom. Acc.	friunt, friend	friunt; friuntā, -a
Gen.	friuntes	friunto
Dat.	friunte	friuntum, -un, -on.

NOTE.—Here belonged originally a large number of nouns, as **fiant, enemy, wīgant, warrior, &c.,** all of which have passed into the **a**-declension.

4. Stems in -os, -es.

§ 133. This class corresponded to the Greek neuters in **-os,** Latin **-us, gen. -eris.**

§ 134.	SING.	PLUR.
	Nom. Acc. <i>lamb, lamb</i>	lembir
	Gen. lambes	lembro
	Dat. lambe	lembirum, -om ;
	Instr. lambu, -o.	-un, -on.

§ 135. Like *lamb* were declined *kalb, calf, blat, leaf, grab, grave*, and a few others.

CHAPTER X

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

§ 136. Adjectives are declined as strong or weak. They have three genders, and the same cases as nouns. The endings of the strong declension are partly nominal and partly pronominal (the latter are given in italics). The nominal endings are those of the *a-* and *ō-*declension. The strong declension is divided into pure *a-*, *ō-*stems, *ja-*, *jō-*stems, and *wa-*, *wō-*stems, like the corresponding nouns.

A. STRONG DECLENSION

1. Pure *a-*, *ō-*stems.

§ 137.	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Sing. Nom.	blintēr, <i>blind</i>	blintaz,	blintiu
Acc.	blintan	blintaz,	blinta
Gen.	blintes	blintes	blintera
Dat.	blintemu, -emo	blintemu, -emo	blinteru, -ero
Instr.	blintu, -o	blintu, -o	
Plur. Nom.	blinte	blintiu	blinto
Acc.	blinte	blintiu	blinto
Gen.	blintero	blintero	blintero
Dat.	blintēm, -ēn	blintēm, -ēn	blintēm, -ēn.

NOTE.—1. The nom. case sg. and pl., all genders, has often an uninflected form, so also the acc. sg. neut., as *blint*. This remark applies to all adjectives of the strong declension. See § 210.

2. The nom. sg. fem. and the nom., acc. pl. neut. frequently end in -u (*blintu*) in Upper Franconian.

3. Adjectives ending in -al, -ar, -an with long stems sometimes drop the a before a vocalic ending, as *bittar*, *bitter*, gen. *bittres*. See § 59.

§ 138. Like *blint* are declined all adjectives whose uninflected form ends in a consonant, as *guot*, *good*, *alt*, *old*, *jung*, *young*, *guldin*, *golden*, *mahtig*, *mighty*, *ërdlih*, *earthly*, &c.

2. ja-, jō-stems.

§ 139. The ja-, jō-stems differ from the pure a-, ō-stems in the uninflected form only, which regularly ends in -i.

§ 140.

SING.

Masc.

Neut.

Fem.

Nom. *scōnēr*, *beautiful*

scōnaz,

scōniu

Acc. *scōnan*

scōnaz,

scōna

&c.

&c.

&c.

§ 141. Like *scōni* are declined all adjectives whose uninflected form ends in -i, also all present participles; as *festi*, *fast*, *māri*, *renowned*, *tiuri*, *dear*, *biderbi*, *useful*, *bëranti*, *bearing*, &c.

3. wa-, wō-stems.

§ 142. This class differs from the pure a-, ō-class in the uninflected form only. Those adjectives whose uninflected form ends in -o preceded by a consonant usually develop an a (seldom e, o) between the consonant and the w in the inflected forms. See § 63.

§ 143.

SING.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	{ gar(a)wēr, ready garwēr	{ gar(a)waꝥ garwaꝥ	{ garawiu garwiu
Nom.	fawēr, little &c.	fawaꝥ &c.	fawiu &c.

§ 144. To this class belong *garo*, ready; *gëlo*, yellow; *zëso*, right, dexter; *fao*, fō, little; *slëo*, slé, dull; *frao*, frō, glad, joyful; *rao*, rō, raw. See § 90.

B. WEAK DECLENSION

§ 145. The weak declension of adjectives agrees exactly with that of the nouns.

SING.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	blinto	blinta	blinta
Acc.	blinton, -un	blinta	blintūn
Gen. Dat.	blinten, -in	blinten, -in	blintūn.

PIUR.

Nom. Acc.	blinton, -un	blintun, -on	blintūn
Gen.	blintōno	blintōno	blintōno
Dat.	blintōm, -ōn	blintōm, -ōn	blintōm, -ōn.

§ 146. In the same manner are declined the weak forms of the *ja-*, *jō-* and *wa-*, *wō-*stems, thus:—

SING.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	{ scōno gar(a)wo &c.	{ scōna gar(a)wa &c.	{ scōna gar(a)wa &c.

C. DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES

§ 147. The present participle has both the strong and the weak declension. In the former case it is declined like a *ja-*, *jō-*stem, and in the latter case like *blinto*. Thus uninflected form *nēmanti*, *taking*, *salbōnti*, *anointing*, *habēnti*, *having*.

Strong.

SING.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	{ <i>nēmantēr</i> <i>salbōntēr</i> &c.	<i>nēmantaꝥ</i> <i>salbōntaꝥ</i> &c.	<i>nēmantiu</i> <i>salbōntiu</i> &c.

Weak.

SING.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	{ <i>nēmanto</i> <i>salbōnto</i> &c.	<i>nēmanta</i> <i>salbōnta</i> &c.	<i>nēmanta</i> <i>salbōnta</i> &c.

§ 148. The past participle, like the present, has both the strong and the weak declension. The uninflected form of strong verbs ends in *-an*, as *ginoman*, *taken*, *giritan*, *ridden*; that of the weak verbs ends in *-t*, as *gihabēt*, *had*, *gisalbōt*, *anointed*.

Strong.

SING.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	{ <i>ginomanēr</i> <i>gihabētēr</i> &c.	<i>ginomanaꝥ</i> <i>gihabētaꝥ</i> &c.	<i>ginomaniu</i> <i>gihabētiu</i> &c.

NOTE.—In Franconian monuments the suffix *-an* occasionally appears as *-on*, *-en*, or *-in* in the inflected forms.

Weak.

SING.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	{ ginomano gihabēto &c.	ginomana gihabēta &c.	ginomana gihabēta &c.

D. THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

1. The Comparative Degree.

§ 149. The comparative is formed by means of the two suffixes *-ir-* (= Gothic *-iz-*) and *-ōr-* (= Gothic *-ōz-*), to which are then added the endings of weak adjectives. Polysyllabic adjectives formed with derivative suffixes and compound adjectives take the suffix *-ōr-*; *ja-*, *jō-* stems the suffix *-ir-*; uncompounded pure *a-*, *ō-* stems sometimes take the one, sometimes the other suffix, thus:—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.
sālig, <i>blessed</i>	sāligōro
tiurlih, <i>dear</i>	tiurlihhōro
engi, <i>narrow</i>	engiro
suozi, <i>sweet</i>	suoziro
lang, <i>long</i>	lengiro
hōh, <i>high</i>	{ hōhiro hōhōro.

NOTE.—The ending *-iro* is sometimes weakened to *-ero* in Franconian monuments. Beside *jungiro*, the ordinary comp. of *jung*, *young* appear *jungoro* and *jūgiro*; with the latter form cp. Gothic positive *juggs* = **jun*_s, comparative *jūhiza*.

2. The Superlative.

§ 150. The Superlative is formed by means of the two suffixes *-ist-* (= Gothic *-ist-*) and *-ōst-* (= Gothic *-ōst-*), to

which are then added the endings of weak adjectives. Adjectives which have *-iro* in the comparative have *-isto* in the superlative, and those which have *-ōro* in the comp. have *-ōsto* in the superlative, thus *sālīgōsto*, *tiurlīhhōsto*, *engisto*, *suoꝛisto*, *lengisto*, *hōhisto*, *hōhōsto*.

3. Irregular Comparison.

§ 151. The following adjectives form their comparatives and superlatives from a different root than the positive :—

guot, <i>good</i>	comp. <i>beꝛiro</i>	superl. <i>beꝛisto</i>
ubil, <i>bad</i>	„ <i>wirsiro</i>	„ <i>wirsisto</i>
mihhil, <i>great</i>	„ <i>mēro</i>	„ <i>meisto</i>
luzzil, <i>little</i>	„ <i>minniro</i>	„ <i>minnisto</i> .

NOTE.—1. Beside the regular form *mēro* (= Gothic *máiza*) occur in Alemanic the forms *mēriro*, *mērōro*, which are double comparatives like Mod. Eng. *nearer*.

2. *leꝛisto*, *last*, is defective.

§ 152. In a few cases the comparative and superlative are formed from an adverb or preposition, as in Latin.

Pos.	COMP.	SUPERL.
after, <i>after</i>	aftro, aftaro, -ero	{ <i>aftrosto</i> <i>afterōsto</i> <i>aftristo</i>
ēr, <i>formerly</i>	ēriro	ēristo
fora, furi, <i>before</i>	furiro	furisto
furdir, <i>forwards</i>	{ <i>fordro</i> <i>fordaro, -oro</i>	fordarōsto
hintar, <i>behind</i>	hintaro	hintarōsto
inne, <i>within</i>	innaro	innarōsto
oba, <i>above</i>	obaro, oboro	obarōsto
untar, <i>down</i>	untaro	untarōsto
ūꝛ, ūꝛar, <i>outside</i>	ūꝛaro	ūꝛarōsto.

NOTE.—Beside the regular forms *obaro*, &c., the Alemanic dialect frequently has forms with double comparative endings, as *obarōro*, &c. cp. *mēriro*, *mērōro*.

APPENDIX

FORMATION OF ADVERBS FROM ADJECTIVES

§ 153. 1. By simply adding *-o* to the uninflected form the adjective when it ends in a consonant, thus:—

adj. <i>mahtīg</i> , <i>mighty</i>	adv. <i>mahtīgo</i>
„ <i>ubil</i> , <i>bad</i>	„ <i>ubilo</i>
„ <i>tiurlīh</i> , <i>dear</i>	„ <i>tiurlīho</i> .

2. Adjectives ending in *-i* (*ja-*, *jō-*stems) drop the *-i* before the adverbial ending *-o*; and those containing a mutated stem vowel do not have it in the adverbs, thus:—

adj. <i>scōni</i> , <i>beautiful</i>	adv. <i>scōno</i>
„ <i>tiuri</i> , <i>dear</i>	„ <i>tiuro</i>
„ <i>festi</i> , <i>fast</i>	„ <i>fasto</i>
„ <i>semfti</i> , <i>soft</i>	„ <i>samfto</i> .

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

§ 154. The comparative degree of adverbs ends in (never *-ir*); the superlative mostly ends in *-ōst*, but sometimes also in *-ist*, thus:—

Adj. <i>lang</i> , <i>long</i> ;	adv. comp. <i>langōr</i>	superl. <i>langōs</i>
„ <i>festi</i> , <i>fast</i> ;	„ „ <i>fastōr</i>	„ <i>fastōst</i>
„ <i>jung</i> , <i>young</i>		„ <i>jungis</i>

§ 155. The following are irregular :—

wola, <i>well</i>	comp. baꝥ	superl. bezzist
	„ wirs, <i>worse</i>	„ wirsist
	„ mēr, <i>more</i>	„ meist
	„ min, <i>less</i>	„ minnist.

NOTE.—Beside mēr, meist occur the weak neuter adj. forms mēra, meista as adverbs.

NUMERALS

1. Cardinal and Ordinal.

CARDINAL.

ein, <i>one</i>
zwei, <i>two</i>
drī, <i>three</i>
feor, fior, <i>four</i>
fimf, finf, <i>five</i>
sēhs, <i>six</i>
sibun, <i>seven</i>
ahto, <i>eight</i>
niun, <i>nine</i>
zēhan, zēhen, <i>ten</i>
einlif, <i>eleven</i>
zwelif, <i>twelve</i>
drizēhan, <i>thirteen</i>
fiorzēhan, <i>fourteen</i>
finfzēhan, <i>fifteen</i>
sēhszēhan, <i>sixteen</i>
*sibunzēhan, <i>seventeen</i>
ahtozēhan, <i>eighteen</i>
niunzēhan, <i>nineteen</i>
zweinzug, <i>twenty</i>

ORDINAL.

ērīsto, furīsto
ander
dritto
feordo, fiordo
fimfto, finfto
sēhsto
sibunto
ahtodo
niunto
zēhanto
einlifto
zwelifto
drittozēhanto
fiordozēhanto
finftazēhanto
sēhstazēhanto
sibuntozēhanto
ahtodazēhanto
niuntazēhanto
zweinzugōsto

CARDINAL.	ORDINAL.
drīzzug, drīzug, <i>thirty</i>	drīzugōsto
fiorzug, <i>forty</i>	fiorzugōsto
finfzug, <i>fifty</i>	finfzugōsto
sēhszug, <i>sixty</i>	sēhszugōsto
sibunzug, <i>seventy</i>	sibunzugōsto
ahtozug, <i>eighty</i>	ahtozugōsto
niunzug, <i>ninety</i>	niunzugōsto
zēhanzug, } <i>hundred</i>	zēhanzugōsto
hunt, }	
zwei hunt, <i>two hundred</i>	
thūsunt, } <i>thousand.</i>	
dūsunt, }	

§ 156. The first three cardinal numerals are declinable in all cases and genders.

1. *ein* follows the strong declension, when used as a numeral, § 137. When *ein* is used in the sense of *alone*, it follows the weak declension.

2.	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom. Acc.	zwēne	zwei	zwā (zwō)
Gen.	zweio	zweio	zweio
Dat.	zweim, zwein	zweim, zwein	zweim, zwein
3.	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom. Acc.	drī	driu	drīo
Gen.	drīo	drīo	drīo
Dat.	drim, drin	drim, drin	drim, drin.

§ 157. The cardinal numerals 4–12 remain uninflected when they stand before a noun, whereas, if they stand after a noun or are used as nouns, they are declined according to the *i*-declension. The neut., nom. and acc., has the adjectival ending.

<i>Masc. Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Nom. Acc. -i	-iu; -u
Gen. -eo, -o	-eo, -o
Dat. -im, -in	-im, -in.

§ 158. The cardinal numerals 20-100 ending in -zug = OE. -tig, Gothic *tigus*, *decade*, are followed by the genitive. *dūsunt*, *thūsunt* is mostly treated as a fem. substantive, but sometimes also as a neuter.

§ 159. *ander*, *second*, inflected form *anderēr*, -az, -iu, follows the strong declension, the remaining ordinal numerals follow the weak declension.

2. Other Numerals.

§ 160. 1. Distributive numerals, as *einluzze*, *one by one*, *zwiseke*, *two by two*.

2. Multiplicatives, as *einfalt* (*falt* = OE. -feald), *zwifalt*, &c.

3. Numeral adverbs, as *eines*, gen. sg., *once*; *zwiuro*, *zwiror*, *zwiron*, *twice*; *driror*, *thrice*. The higher numbers, as also sometimes those given above, are formed by means of prefixing the cardinal numbers to *stunt*, *time*, thus, *sibunstunt*, *seven times*.

CHAPTER XI

PRONOUNS

§ 161.

1. Personal.

SING.	PLUR.
Nom. ih, I	wir
Acc. mih	unsih
Gen. mīn	unsēr
Dat. mir	uns.

	SING.	PLUR.
Nom.	dū, du, <i>thou</i>	ir
Acc.	dih	iuwih
Gen.	dīn	iuwēr
Dat.	dir	iu.

	SING.		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	ēr, <i>he</i>	iȝ, <i>it, there</i>	siu ; sī, si, <i>she</i>
Acc.	inan, in	iȝ	sia (<i>sie</i>)
Gen.	(sīn)	is, ës	ira (<i>iru, -o</i>)
Dat.	imu, imo	imu, imo	iru (<i>-o</i>)

	PLUR.		
Nom.	sie	siu	sio
Acc.	sie	siu	sio
Gen.	iro	iro	iro
Dat.	im, in	im, in	im, in.

NOTE.—1. *ih* and *dū* were often attached enclitically to the verb, especially in poetry, as *gibuh* = *gibu ih*, *findistu* = *findis dū*. The forms *iuwih*, *iuwēr* were mostly written *iuuih*, *iuuēr*, sometimes also *iuih*, *iuēr*.

2. Beside *ēr* (= Latin and Gothic *is, he*) appear in some Franconian monuments the forms *hēr*, *hē* (= OE. *hē, he, he*).

3. Beside the accented forms *inan*, *imo*, *iro*, *sia*, *sie*, *sio* occur the unaccented forms *nan*, *mo*, *ro*, *sa*, *se*, *so*.

4. *ēr*, *iȝ*, *ës*, *in* were sometimes attached enclitically to a preceding word, as *giloubt-ēr* = *giloubta ēr*; *imos* = *imo ës*, &c.

§ 162.

2. Reflexive.

	SING.	PLUR.
Acc.	sih, <i>oneself</i>	sih
Gen.	sīn (<i>ira</i>)	(iro)
Dat.	(imu, iru)	(im).

3. Possessive.

§ 163. The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons were formed from the gen. case of the corresponding personal pronouns, thus, *mīn*, *my*, *dīn*, *thy*, *unsēr*, *our*, *iuwēr*, *your*. The masc. and neut. sg. were expressed by the reflexive form *sīn*, *his*, *its*; the fem. sg. by *ira*, *her*, lit. *of her*, and the plural, all genders, by *iro*, *their*, lit. *of them*.

They were declined according to the strong declension, § 137.

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	<i>mīnēr</i>	<i>mīnaz</i>	<i>mīniu</i>
	<i>unserēr</i>	<i>unseraz</i>	<i>unseriu.</i>

NOTE.—Beside *unserēr*, *iuwerēr* the forms *unsarēr*, *iuwarēr* sometimes occur.

§ 164. *unsēr* and *iuwēr* have also shortened inflected forms in Franconian :—

	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Sing. Nom.	<i>unsēr</i>	<i>unsaꝛ</i>	<i>unsu</i>
Acc.	<i>unsa</i>	<i>unsaꝛ</i>	<i>unsa</i>
Gen.	<i>unses</i>	<i>unses</i>	<i>unsera</i>
Dat.	<i>unsemo</i>	<i>unsemo</i>	<i>unseru</i>
Plur. Nom.	<i>unse</i>	<i>unsu</i>	<i>unso</i>
	&c.	&c.	&c.

4. Demonstrative.

§ 165. The simple demonstrative *thēr*, *dēr* was employed both as definite article and relative pronoun.

	SING.		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	dër	daꝥ	diu
Acc.	dën	daꝥ	dea, dia (die)
Gen.	dës	dës	dëra, (dëru, -o)
Dat.	dëmu, dëmo	dëmu, dëmo	dëru, -o
Instr.		diu	

	PLUR.		
Nom. } Acc. }	dē, dea, dia, die	diu, (dei)	deo, dio
Gen.	dëro	dëro	dëro
Dat.	dēm, dën	dēm, dën	dēm, dën.

NOTE.—1. The Franconian dialects have mostly the unshifted forms *thër, thaꝥ, thiū, &c.*

2. Beside the nom. form *thër* occurs also *thie* (*thē*) in Tatian.

3. Beside the nom., acc. fem. pl. *thio* occur in Franconian also *thie*, rarely *thia*.

4. *dër, &c.*, when used as a rel. pronoun, frequently had contracted forms, especially in poetry, as *theih* from **tha ih* = *thaꝥ ih*, *thiuns* = *thiu uns*, *zën* = *zi thën*.

§ 166. The compound demonstrative pronoun is declined thus:—

	SING.		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>
Nom.	dëse, dësēr, <i>this</i>	diz	dësiu, disiu (thisu)
Acc.	dësan	diz	dësa
Gen.	dësses	dësses	dësera
Dat.	dësemu, dësemo	dësemu, dësemo	dëseru
Instr.		{ dësiu, dësu disiu, disu	

PLUR.

Nom. } Acc. }	dēse	dēsiu, disiu (thisu)	dēso
Gen.	dēsero	dēsero	dēsero
Dat.	dēsēm, -en	dēsēm, -en	dēsēm, -en.

NOTE.—The nom. sg. masc. is *thērēr* in Otfrid. The gen. sg. fem. is *thērera* in Otfrid, and *thërra* (*thërro*) in Tatian; dat. fem. sg. *thëreru* in Otfrid, and *thërru* (*thërro*, *thërra*) in Tatian; gen. pl. *thërero* in Otfrid, and *thërero* (*thërro*) in Tatian.

§ 167. *jenēr*, *that*, *yon*, mostly written *genēr*, is declined like a strong adjective, § 137.

sēlb, *self*, *ipse*, may follow either the strong or the weak declension. Combined with the def. art., it signifies *same*, and always follows the weak declension.

5. Relative.

§ 168. A relative pronoun proper did not exist in OHG., its place was supplied by the demonstrative *dēr*, *daꝛ*, *diu*.

6. Interrogative.

§ 169. The OHG. simple interrogative pronoun had no independent form for the feminine, and was declined in the singular only.

SING.

	<i>Masc. Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
Nom.	hwēr, wēr, <i>who</i>	hwaz, waz, <i>what</i>
Acc.	hwēnan, wēnan, wēn	hwaz, waz
Gen.	hwēs, wēs	hwēs, wēs
Dat.	hwēmu, wēmo	hwēmu, wēmo
Instr.		hwiu, wiu.

NOTE.—1. The initial *h* was dropped from the beginning of the ninth century.

2. For the instr. *wiu* the form *hiu* is also found.

3. A noun following *wër* was put in the gen., as *wër manno*, *which man*, lit. *who of men*.

§ 170. *hwëdar*, *wëdar*, *which of two*, *hwëlîh*, *wëlîh*, *which*, *hweolîh*, *of what sort*, and *solîh*, *such*, were declined like strong adjectives, § 137.

7. Indefinite.

§ 171. *sum*, *sumilîh*, *sumalîh*, *a certain one*, *some one*, declined like a strong adjective.

ein, *one*, *einîg*, *eining* (in negative sentences *any*, *any one*), declined like a strong adjective.

wër, *whoever*, *sō wër sō*, *whosoever*, *ëtewër*, *any one*.

thëhein, *dëhein*, *any one*, *any*; in negative sentences *no one*, *no*, *none*.

man, *one*, *eoman*, *ioman*, *somebody*, *neoman*, *nioman*, *nobody*.

nihein, *nihhein*; *nohein*, *nohhein*, *no*, *none*.

wiht, *eowiht*, *iowiht*, *anything*; *neowiht*, *niowiht*, *nothing*.

gilîh, *like* (with a noun in the gen. = *each*), *manno gilîh*, *each man*; *wëlîh*, *giwëlîh*, *eogiwëlîh*, *iogiwëlîh*, *each*.

CHAPTER XII

VERBS

§ 172. The OHG. verb has the following independent forms:—one voice (active), two numbers, three persons, two tenses (present and preterite), two complete moods (indicative and subjunctive, the latter originally the optative), besides an imperative which is only used in the present

tense, three verbal nouns (pres. infin., pres. participle, and gerund), and one verbal adjective (the past participle).

Conjugation.

§ 173. The OHG. verbs are divided into two great classes :—Strong and Weak. The latter form their preterite by the addition of the syllable *-ta*, and their past participle by means of a *t*-suffix ; the former form their pret. and past participle by vowel gradation (ablaut).

Ablaut is the gradation of vowels both in stem and suffix, caused by the primitive Indo-Germanic system of accentuation. The vowels vary within certain series of related vowels, called ablaut-series. There are in OHG. six such series which appear most clearly in the various classes of the strong verbs. We are able to conjugate a strong verb when we know the four stems, as seen (1) in the infin. or 1. sg. pres. indic., (2) 1. sg. pret. indic., (3) 1. pl. pret. indic., (4) the past participle. By arranging the vowels according to these four stems we arrive at the following system :—

	i.	ii.	iii.	iv.
I.	ī, ī	ei, ē	i	i
II.	eo(io), iu	ou, ō	u	o
III.	i(ë), i	a	u	u, o
IV.	ë, i	a	ā	o
V.	ë, i	a	ā	ë
VI.	a, a	uo	uo	a

NOTE.—1. Under i. the first vertical column represents the vowels as they appear in the stem of the infinitive, and the second the vowels as they appear in the stem of the 1. sg. pres. indicative.

2. On the difference between eo(io) and iu, see § 56 ; i(ë) and i, see § 37, 1 ; ë and i, see § 44 ; ei and ē, see § 54 ; ou and ō, see § 55 ; u and o, see § 39.

3. Although the series of vowels is seen most clearly in the stem-forms of strong verbs, the learner must not assume that ablaut occurs in strong verbs only. Every *syllable* of every word of whatever part of speech contains some form of ablaut. See *Primer of the Gothic Language*, chapter vii.

Besides these two great classes of strong and weak verbs, there are a few others which will be treated under the general heading *Minor Groups*.

The strong verbs were originally further subdivided into reduplicated and non-reduplicated verbs. The reduplication has, however, entirely disappeared in OHG. The non-reduplicated verbs are divided into six classes according to the six ablaut-series given above. The originally reduplicated verbs are put together here and called Class VII.

A. STRONG VERBS

§ 174. The conjugation of *nëman*, *to take*, will serve as a model for all strong verbs.

Present.

INDIC.

Sing. 1.	nimu
2.	nim-is, (-ist)
3.	nimit
Plur. 1.	nëm-ëmēs, (-ēm, -ēn)
2.	nëmet
3.	nëm-ant, (-ent)

IMPER.

Sing. 2.	nim
Plur. 1.	nëm-amēs, -ëmēs, (-ēm, -ēn)
2.	nëmet

SUBJ.

nëme
nëm-ēs, (-ēst)
nëme
nëm-ëmēs, (-ēm, -ēn)
nëmēt
nëmēn

INFIN.

nëm-an, (-en)

GERUND.

Gen. nëmannes
Dat. nëmanne

PRES. PART. nëm-anti, (-enti).

Preterite.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.
Sing. 1.	nam	nāmi
2.	nāmi	nām-īs, (-īst)
3.	nam	nāmi
Plur. 1.	nām-umēs, (-um, -un)	nām-īmēs, (-īm, -īn)
2.	nāmut	nāmīt
3.	nāmun	nāmīn

PAST PART. *ginoman.*

NOTE.—1. The ending *-st* of the 2. sg. does not occur in the oldest monuments; it arose partly from analogy with the preterite-present forms *kanst*, *gitarst*, &c., and partly from a false etymological division of the pronoun from the verb to which it was frequently attached enclitically, thus *nimispu* > *nimistu*, from which *nimist* was extracted as the verbal form, cp. the similar process in OE.

2. The ending *-mēs* of the 1. pl. properly belongs to the present indic. and imperative, from which it was transferred by analogy to the 1. pl. subj. pres. and to the pret. indic. and subj.

3. The endings *-ēm*, *-ēn* of the 1. pl. belong properly to the subj. pres. only.

4. The ending *-un* of the 1. pl. pret. indic. arose regularly from older *-um*. See § 92.

5. The infin. ending *-en* is due to that of the weak verbs, Class I, where *-en* arose regularly. See § 91.

6. The 2. sg. pret. indic. has always the same stem-vowel as the pret. subj. and pret. pl. indic.

The above remarks have merely been made with a view of explaining the verbal forms with double endings. It must not, however, be assumed that the forms, which have remained unmentioned, were all regularly developed from the Germanic primitive language. Some of them were either OHG. new formations (e.g. 2. pl. indic. and imper., the regular form of which would be **nimit*), or had been modified in some way partly by analogy and partly by levelling, e.g. the *e* in *nēmēmēs*, older form *nēmamēs*.

Ablaut-series.

§ 175. We shall only give in each class a few verbs to illustrate the gradation of vowels and consonant changes. All other verbs occurring in the texts will be found in the glossary referred to their proper class.

§ 176.

CLASS I.

INFIN.	PRET. SG.	PRET. PL.	P.P.
ī	$\left. \begin{array}{l} ei \\ ē \end{array} \right\} \text{§ 54}$	i	i
<i>bītan, to wait</i>	beit	bitun	gibitan
<i>scriban, to write</i>	screib	scribun	giscriban
<i>stīgan, to ascend</i>	steig	stigun	gistigan
<i>rīsan, to fall</i>	reis	rirun	giriran
<i>snīdan, to cut</i>	sneid	snitun	gisnitan
<i>spīwan, to vomit</i>	spēo (spē)	spiwun	gispiwan
<i>dīhan, to thrive</i>	dēh	digun	gidigan
<i>līhan, to lend</i>	lēh	liwun	giliwan.

NOTE.—On the pret. spēo, spē, see § 90, and for the consonant changes § 87.

§ 177.

CLASS II.

INFIN.	PRES. SG.	PRET. SG.	PRET. PL.	P.P.
io	iu	$\left. \begin{array}{l} ou \\ ō \end{array} \right\} \text{§ 55}$	u	o
<i>liogan, to lie</i>	liugu	loug	lugun	gilogan
<i>klioban, to cleave</i>	kliubu	kloub	klubun	gikloban
<i>biotan, to offer</i>	biutu	bōt	butun	gibotan
<i>kiosan, to choose</i>	kiusu	kōs	kurun	gikoran
<i>ziohan, to draw</i>	ziuhu	zōh	zugun	gizogan

Here belong also—

<i>sūfan, to sip, drink</i>	sūfu	souf	suffun	gisoffan
<i>sūgan, to suck</i>	sūgu	soug	sugun	gisogan.

NOTE.—1. On the Upper German forms of the infin. with *iu* (*liugan*) see § 56. For *kōs* beside *kurun*, &c., see § 87.

2. Verbs of this class ending in *w* have *iu* throughout the present and *ū* in the pret. pl. and past participle, as *kiuwan*, *to chew*, *kou* (§ 90), *kūwun*, *gikūwan*; in the two last forms the *w* was often dropped.

3. *sūfan*, *sūgan* are properly aorist presents, like Greek $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\phi\omega$, $\tau\rho\iota\beta\omega$.

CLASS III.

§ 178. To this class belong all strong verbs having a medial nasal or liquid + consonant, and a few others in which the vowel is followed by two consonants other than nasal or liquid + consonant.

Those with nasal + consonant have *i* in the infin. and throughout the present (§ 37, 1) and *u* in the past participle (§ 39); the others have *i* in the sing. present (§§ 37, 2, 44), *ë* in the plural, and *o* in the past participle.

INFIN.	PRES. SG.	PRET. SG.	PRET. PL.	P.P.
<i>i</i> } <i>ë</i> }	<i>i</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>u</i> } <i>o</i> }
<i>bintan</i> , <i>to bind</i>	<i>bintu</i>	<i>bant</i>	<i>buntun</i>	<i>gibuntan</i>
<i>rinnan</i> , <i>to run</i>	<i>rinnu</i>	<i>ran</i>	<i>runnun</i>	<i>girunnan</i>
<i>singan</i> , <i>to sing</i>	<i>singu</i>	<i>sang</i>	<i>sungun</i>	<i>gisungan</i>
<i>wërdan</i> , <i>to become</i>	<i>wirdu</i>	<i>ward</i>	<i>wurtun</i>	<i>wortan</i>
<i>stërbän</i> , <i>to die</i>	<i>stirbu</i>	<i>starb</i>	<i>sturbun</i>	<i>gistorban</i>
<i>hëlfan</i> , <i>to help</i>	<i>hilfu</i>	<i>half</i>	<i>hulfun</i>	<i>giholfan</i>
<i>fëhtan</i> , <i>to fight</i>	<i>fihtu</i>	<i>faht</i>	<i>fuhtun</i>	<i>gifohtan</i>
<i>brëstan</i> , <i>to burst</i>	<i>bristu</i>	<i>brast</i>	<i>brustun</i>	<i>gibrostan</i>

NOTE.—1. *dwingan*, *to compel*, has the pp. *gidungan* beside *gidwungan*.

2. *biginnan*, *to begin*, and *bringan*, *to bring*, have the weak preterites *bigonta*, *bigonda*, *brähta*, beside the strong *bigan*, *brang*.

CLASS IV.

§ 179. To this class belong strong verbs whose stems end in a single liquid or nasal, and a few others.

INFIN.	PRES.SG.	PRET.SG.	PRET.PL.	P.P.
ë	i	a	ā	o
nëman, <i>to take</i>	nimu	nam	nāmun	ginoman
bëran, <i>to bear</i>	biru	bar	bārun	giboran
hëlan, <i>to hide</i>	hilu	hal	hālun	giholan
stëlan, <i>to steal</i>	stilu	stal	stālun	gistolan
quëman, <i>to come</i>	quimu	quam	quāmun	quoman

Here belong also—

sprëchan, <i>to speak</i>	sprichu	sprah	sprāchun	gisprochan
brëchan, <i>to break</i>	brichu	brah	brāchun	gibrochan.

NOTE.—Beside the pp. quoman occurs also quëman, formed after the analogy of Class V. For initial quë-, qui-, Tatian has co-, cu-.

CLASS V.

§ 180. To this class belong all those verbs having ë, i in the present, and ending in other consonants than those in Classes III and IV.

INFIN.	PRES.SG.	PRET.SG.	PRET.PL.	P.P.
ë	i	a	ā	ë
gëban, <i>to give</i>	gibu	gab	gābun	gigëban
sëhan, <i>to see</i>	sihu	sah	sāhun	gisëhan
quëdan, <i>to say</i>	quidu	quad	quātun	giquëtan
ëzzan, <i>to eat</i>	izzu	āz	āzun	gëzzan
wësan, <i>to be</i>	wisu	was	wārun	
lësan, <i>to read, gather</i>	lisu	las	lārun	gilëran
gëhan, <i>to confess</i>	gihu	jah	jāhun	gigëhan

Here belong also—

sitzen, <i>to sit</i>	sitzu	saž	sāzun	gisëzzan
bitten, <i>to beg</i>	bittu	bat	bātun	gibëtan
liggen, <i>to lie down</i>	liggu	lag	lāgun	gilëgan.

NOTE.—1. With the *ā* in *āz*, cp. OE. *etan*, Lat. *ēdere*, *to eat*, beside OE. *æt*, Lat. *ēd-i*.

2. On *gihu*, *gēhan*, beside *jah*, see § 91.

3. *sitzen* from **sitjan*, *bitten* from **bidjan* (= Gothic *bidjan*), *liggen* from **ligjan*. See § 80. The *j* belonged to the present only.

§ 181.

CLASS VI.

INFIN.	PRET. SG.	PRET. PL.	P.P.
a	uo	uo	a
<i>faran, to go</i>	<i>fuor</i>	<i>fuorun</i>	<i>gifaran</i>
<i>tragan, to carry</i>	<i>truog</i>	<i>truogun</i>	<i>gitragan</i>
<i>wahsan, to grow</i>	<i>wuohs</i>	<i>wuohsun</i>	<i>giwahsan</i>
<i>slahan, to strike</i>	<i>sluog</i>	<i>sluogun</i>	<i>gislagan</i>
<i>stantan, to stand</i>	<i>stuont</i>	<i>stuontun</i>	<i>gistantan</i>

Here belong also—

<i>heffen, to raise</i>	<i>huob</i>	<i>huobun</i>	<i>-haban</i>
<i>skephen, to create</i>	<i>skuof</i>	<i>skuofun</i>	<i>giskaffan</i>
<i>swerien, to swear</i>	<i>swuor (suor)</i>	<i>swuorun</i> <i>suorun</i>	} <i>gisworan</i>

NOTE.—1. The 2. and 3. sg. pres. indic. have umlaut, see, however, § 43.

2. The pret. sg. *sluog* has been formed after the analogy of the pret. pl. The regular form *sluoh* still occurs in the oldest monuments.

3. *stuont*, *stuontun*, *gistantan* have the *n* in the stem from the present, cp. OE. *standan, to stand*, pret. *stōd*. Forms without *n* are occasionally found in OHG.; as pret. pl. *forstuotun*. For the shorter present forms, see § 204.

4. *heffen* from **hafjan* [= Gothic *hafjan, to raise*, cp. Lat. *capio*]; *skephen* from **skapjan* (= Gothic *skapjan*); *swerien* from **swarjan*. See § 80. *huob* has its *b* from the pret. pl. and pp., the regular form would be **huof*. The present tense of these three verbs follows the inflection of the weak verbs, Class I.

5. The regular forms of the 2. and 3. sg. pres. indic. and 2. sg. imperative of *heffen* were *hevis*, *hevit*, *hevi*; for the *v* see § 7 under *f*. This *v* then became transferred to other forms of the present where it

did not originally belong, e.g. infin. *heven*, pres. participle *heventi*. Similarly at a later period the *b* of the pret. pl. and pp. crept into the present, from which arose the Middle and Modern HG. form *heben*.

CLASS VII.

§ 182. To this class belong those verbs which had originally reduplicated preterites like e.g. Greek *λέλοιπα* or Gothic *hal-dan*, *to hold*, pret. sg. *haihald*; *lētan*, *to let*, pret. sg. *laílōt*; *flōkan*, *to complain*, pret. sg. *faíflōk*; *háitan*, *to call*, pret. sg. *haiháit*; *áukan*, *to increase*, pret. sg. *aíáuk*.

The reduplication disappeared in OHG. through the reduplicated syllable undergoing contraction with the stem syllable. Five sub-classes are to be distinguished according as the present stem contains—

a	=	Prim. Germanic a , Gothic a
ā	=	„ „ ǣ „ ē
ei	=	„ „ ai „ ái
ou (ō § 55)	=	„ „ au „ áu
uo	=	„ „ ō „ ō.

Sub-classes 1, 2, 3.

§ 183. The preterite of the verbs belonging here contained the stem-vowel *ē* in the oldest state of the language. During the OHG. period this *ē* was developed to *ie* through the intermediate stages *ea*, *ia*, see § 50. Otfrid had *ia*, Tatian *ie*. The pret. sg. and plur. have the same stem-vowel.

INFIN.	PRET. SG.	P.P.
<i>haltan</i> , <i>to hold</i>	<i>hialt</i>	<i>gihaltan</i>
<i>gangan</i> , <i>to go</i>	<i>giang</i>	<i>gigangan</i>
<i>fallan</i> , <i>to fall</i>	<i>fial</i>	<i>gifallan</i>

Here belong properly also—

<i>fāhan</i> , <i>to seize</i>	<i>fiang</i>	<i>gifangan</i>
<i>hāhan</i> , <i>to hang</i>	<i>hiang</i>	<i>gihangan.</i>

NOTE.—1. On the last two verbs see §§ 86, 87.

2. The pret. *intflēgun* in Tatian for *intflēngun* was formed after the analogy of the present.

3. For the shorter presents of *gangan* see § 205.

INFIN.	PRET. SG.	P.P.
<i>lāzan, to let</i>	<i>liaz</i>	<i>gilāzan</i>
<i>slāfan, to sleep</i>	<i>sliaf</i>	<i>gislāfan</i>
<i>rātan, to advise</i>	<i>riat</i>	<i>girātan</i>
<i>heizan, to call</i>	<i>hiaz</i>	<i>giheizan</i>
<i>skeidan, to sever</i>	<i>skiad</i>	<i>giskeidan</i>
<i>meizan, to cut</i>	<i>miaz</i>	<i>gimeizan</i>

Sub-classes 4, 5.

§ 184. The preterite of these verbs in the oldest period of the language contained the diphthong *eo*, which became *io* (Otfrid *ia*) in the ninth century. Tatian has both *eo* and *io*.

INFIN.	PRET. SG.	P.P.
<i>loufan, to run</i>	<i>liof</i>	<i>giloufan</i>
<i>houwan, to hew</i>	<i>hio</i>	<i>gihouwan</i>
<i>stōzan, to push</i>	<i>stioz</i>	<i>gistōzan</i>
<i>ruofan, to call</i>	<i>riof</i>	<i>giroofan.</i>

NOTE.—Upper German has the preterite forms *liuf*, *hiu*, and *riuf*.

B. WEAK VERBS

§ 185. The weak verbs, which for the most part are derivatives, are divided into three classes according as the infinitive ends in *-en* (from older *-jan*, § 91), *-ōn*, *-ēn* (from older *-ain*).

Three stems are to be distinguished in the conjugation of weak verbs: the stem of the present, preterite, and the past participle, which mostly agrees with that of the preterite.

NOTE.—The infinitive of Class I not unfrequently ends in **-an** (instead of **-en**), especially in the Upper German dialects. The ending **-an** was due to the analogy of the infinitive-ending of strong verbs.

1. First Weak Conjugation.

§ 186. The verbs of this conjugation are sub-divided into two classes: (*a*) those which had originally a short stem syllable; (*b*) polysyllabic verbs and those which had a long stem syllable.

NOTE.—A syllable is long when it contains a long vowel or diphthong, or a short vowel followed by two consonants belonging to the same syllable, thus e. g. *slāf*, *sleep*, *stein*, *stone*, *gast*, *guest*.

Class **ā**.

§ 187. **Formation of the Present stem.** The present stem of these verbs became long (except in the 2. and 3. persons sg. pres. indic., and 2. pers. sg. imperative) by the West Germanic law of the doubling of consonants, see § 80. The *j* had already disappeared in these persons before the operation of this law, for which reason they have single consonants. The verbs, however, ending in one of the affricatae **zz** (**tz**), **pf**, or **ck** (**cch**) (= West Germanic **tj**, **pj**, **kj**), have extended these throughout the present and to the imperative 2. pers. sg.

Formation of the Preterite and Past Participle.

The *j*, which caused the doubling of the final consonants in the present stems, never existed in the preterite or past participle, so that these stems end in single consonants. The preterite has usually the ending **-ita**, but verbs, whose present stems end in one of the affricatae **pf**, **zz** (**tz**), or **ck** (**cch**) (= West Germanic **pj**, **tj**, **kj**), have the ending **-ta** in the

preterite. Those whose present stems end in *tt* or *ll* (= West Germanic *dj*, *lj*), sometimes have the one ending and sometimes the other.

The past participle has two forms, the one called the uninflected, the other the inflected form. The uninflected form ends in *-it*. The inflected form ends in *-itēr* when the preterite ends in *-ita*, and in *-tēr* when the preterite ends in *-ta*. See § 148.

§ 188. The full conjugation of *zellen*, *to tell*, and *nerien*, *to save*, will serve as models for this class.

Present.

INDIC.

Sing.	1.	zellu, neriu
	2.	zel-is, ner-is, -ist
	3.	zELIT, nerit
Plur.	1.	zell-emēs, neri-emēs; -ēn
	2.	zELLET, neriet
	3.	zELLent, nerient

IMPER.

Sing. 2. zeli, neri

Plur.	1.	zell-emēs, neri-emēs; -ēn
	2.	zELLET, neriet

SUBJ.

zelle, nerie
zell-ēs, neri-ēs; -ēst
zelle, nerie
zell-ēm, neri-ēm; -ēn, -emēs
zellēt, neriēt
zellēn, neriēn

INFIN.

zellen, nerien

GERUND.

Gen.	zellennes, neri- ennes
Dat.	zellenne, neri- enne

PRES. PARTICIPLE.
zellenti, nerienti.

Preterite.

INDIC.

SUBJ.

Sing. 1. *zalta zelita, nerita**zalti zeliti, neriti; -ī*2. *zalt-ōs zelit-ōs, nerit-ōs; -ōst**zalt-īs zelit-īs
nerit-īs; -īst*3. *zalta zelita, nerita**zalti zeliti, neriti; -ī*Plur. 1. *zalt-um zelit-um, nerit-um; -un,
-umēs**zalt-īm zelit-īm,
nerit-īm; -īn,
-īmēs*2. *zaltut zelitut, neritut**zaltīt zelitīt, neritīt*3. *zaltun zelitun, neritun**zaltīn zelitīn, neritīn.*

PAST PARTICIPLE.

gizalt gizelit, ginerit.

NOTE.—1. On the personal endings see § 174, notes.

2. The forms *neriu, neriet, &c.*, sometimes appear as *nerru, nerret, &c.*3. After the analogy of *zelis, zelit*, the other forms of the present have single consonants in Tatian.

Class b.

§ 189. The verbs of this class undergo no consonant changes in the present.

The preterite ends in *-ta* in the Upper German dialects and in Otfrid, while in Tatian it not unfrequently ends in *-ita*. The past participle follows the same rule as the verbs under Class a.NOTE.—1. Present stems ending in double consonants are simplified in the preterite, as *brennen, to burn*, pret. *branta*; *kussen, to kiss*, pret. *kusta*.

2. Verbs whose present stems end in a consonant + *t* have only one *t* in the preterite, as *wenten*, *to turn*, pret. *wanta*.

§ 190. The full conjugation of *suochen*, *to seek*, will serve as a model for this class.

Present.

INDIC.

Sing. 1.	<i>suochu</i>
2.	<i>suo-ch-is</i> ; <i>-ist</i>
3.	<i>suo-chit</i>
Plur. 1.	<i>suo-ch-emēs</i> ; <i>-ēn</i>
2.	<i>suo-chet</i>
3.	<i>suo-chent</i>

SUBJ.

<i>suo-che</i>
<i>suo-ch-ēs</i> ; <i>-ēst</i>
<i>suo-che</i>
<i>suo-ch-ēm</i> ; <i>-ēn</i> , <i>-emēs</i>
<i>suo-chēt</i>
<i>suo-chēn</i>

IMPER.

Sing. 2. *suo-chi*

INFIN.

suo-chen

GERUND.

Plur. 1.	<i>suo-ch-emēs</i> ; <i>-ēn</i>
2.	<i>suo-chet</i>

Gen. *suo-chennes*

Dat. *suo-chenne*

PRES. PART.

suo-chenti

Preterite.

INDIC.

Sing. 1.	<i>suo-h-ta</i>
2.	<i>suo-h-t-ōs</i> ; <i>-ōst</i>
3.	<i>suo-h-ta</i>
Plur. 1.	<i>suo-h-t-um</i> ; <i>-un</i> , <i>-umēs</i>
2.	<i>suo-h-tut</i>
3.	<i>suo-h-tun</i>

SUBJ.

<i>suo-h-ti</i> ; <i>-ī</i>
<i>suo-h-t-is</i> ; <i>-īst</i>
<i>suo-h-ti</i> ; <i>-ī</i>
<i>suo-h-t-īm</i> ; <i>-īn</i> <i>-īmēs</i>
<i>suo-h-tīt</i>
<i>suo-h-tīn</i>

PAST PARTICIPLE.

gisuo-chit.

§ 191. The following verbs are irregular:—

INFIN.	PRET.
denken, <i>to think</i>	dāhta (§ 74)
dunken, <i>to seem</i>	dūhta (§ 74)
furhten, } <i>to be afraid</i>	forhta } (§§ 39, 63)
furihten, }	forahta }
wurken, <i>to work</i>	worhta (worahta) (§§ 39, 63).

2. Second Weak Conjugation.

§ 192. *Present.*

INDIC.	SUBJ.
Sing. 1. salbōm; -ōn, <i>I anoint</i>	salbo
2. salbōs(t)	salbōs(t)
3. salbōt	salbo
Plur. 1. salbōmēs, salbōn	salb-ōm; -ōn, -ōmēs
2. salbōt	salbōt
3. salbōnt	salbōn
IMPER.	INFIN.
Sing. 2. salbo	salbōn
	GERUND.
Plur. 1. salbōmēs, salbōn	Gen. salbōnnes
2. salbōt	Dat. salbōnne
	PRES. PART.
	salbōnti.

Preterite.

INDIC.	SUBJ.
Sing. 1. salbōta	salbōti; -ī
[&c., like suohta]	[&c., like suohti]
PAST PART. gisalbōt.	

NOTE.—The 1. pl. pres. indic. and imper. and the whole of the subj. present have also longer forms *salbōēn*, subj. *salbōe*, &c., in the Upper German dialects.

3. Third Weak Conjugation.

§ 193.

Present.

	INDIC.		SUBJ.
Sing. 1.	<i>habēm</i> ; -ēn, <i>I have</i>		<i>habe</i>
	2. <i>habēs</i> (t)		<i>habēs</i> (t)
	3. <i>habēt</i>		<i>habe</i>
Plur. 1.	<i>habēmēs</i> ; <i>habēn</i>		<i>habēm</i> ; -ēn, <i>habēmēs</i>
	2. <i>habēt</i>		<i>habēt</i>
	3. <i>habēnt</i>		<i>habēn</i>
	IMPER.		INFIN.
Sing. 2.	<i>habe</i>		<i>habēn</i>
			GERUND.
Plur. 1.	<i>habēmēs</i> ; <i>habēn</i>	Gen. <i>habēnnes</i>	
	2. <i>habēt</i>	Dat. <i>habēnne</i>	
			PRES. PART.
			<i>habēnti.</i>

Preterite.

	INDIC.		SUBJ.
Sing. 1.	<i>habēta</i>		<i>habēti</i> ; -ī
	[&c., like <i>suohta</i>]		[&c., like <i>suohti</i>]
			PAST PART. <i>gihabēt.</i>

NOTE.—1. Longer forms occur, *habēēn*, *habēe*, as in the second conjugation.

2. Forms like *hebis*, *hebit* ; *segis*, *segit* ; *hebita*, *segita*, are due to a contamination with verbs of the first conjugation.

MINOR GROUPS

A. PRETERITE-PRESENTS

§ 194. These verbs have strong preterites with a present meaning, like Gk. οἶδα, Lat. nōvī, *I know*, from which new weak preterites have been formed. The 2. sg. ends in -t and has the same stem-vowel as the 1. and 3. sg. The following verbs belong to this class:—

§ 195. I. Ablaut-series.

Weiz, *I know*, 2. sg. weist; 1. pl. wizzun (-umēs), subj. wizzi; pret. wissa (wëssa, wësta); infin. wizzan; pres. part. wizzanti; pp. giwizzan.

Pl. eigun, *we have*, eigut, eigun; subj. eigi, pp. eigan, *own*, as adj. only. The other forms of this verb are *wanting*.

§ 196. II. Ablaut-series.

3. sg. toug, *it avails*, 3. pl. tugun; pret. 3. sg. tohta; pres. part. toganti, inf. *wanting*.

§ 197. III. Ablaut-series.

An, *I grant*, pl. unnun, subj. unni, pret. onda (onsta), inf. unnan.

kan, *I can, know*, 2. sg. kanst, pl. kunnun, subj. kunni, pret. konda (konsta); inf. kunnan; pres. part. kunnanti.

darf, *I need*, 2. sg. darft, pl. durfun, subj. durfi, pret. dorfta, inf. durfan.

gi-tar, *I dare*, 2. sg. gitarst, pl. giturrun, subj. giturri, pret. gitorsta, inf. and pres. part. *wanting*, pp. gitorran.

§ 198. IV. Ablaut-series.

skal, *I shall*, 2. sg. scalt, pl. sculun, subj. sculi; pret. scolta, inf. scolan, pres. part. scolanti.

NOTE.—Some forms of this verb occur occasionally without *e*, e.g. Tatian *sal*, *solta*, cp. the NHG. forms and OE. *sceal*, beside Mod. Northern Engl. dial., *sal*.

§ 199. V. Ablaut-series.

mag, *I may, can*, 2. sg. *maht*, pl. *magun* (*mugun*), subj. *megi* (*mugi*), pret. *mahta* (*mohta*), inf. *magan* (*mugan*), pres. part. *maganti* (*muganti*).

VI. Ablaut-series.

§ 200. *muoz*, *I may, must*, 2. sg. *muost*, pl. *muozun*, subj. *muozi*, pret. *muosa*, infin. and pres. part. *wanting*.

B. VERBS IN -MI

§ 201. The 1. pers. sg. pres. indic. of the Indo-Germanic verb ended either in *-ō* or in *-mi* (cp. the Greek verbs in *-ω* and *-μι*, like *φέρω* and *τίθημι*, &c.). To the verbs in *-ō* belong all the regular Germanic verbs; of the verbs in *-mi* only scanty remains have been preserved; they are distinguished by the fact that the 1. pers. sg. pres. indic. ends in *-m* which became *-n* in OHG. in the ninth century. Here belong the following OHG. verbs:—

§ 202. 1. The Substantive Verb.

Present.

	INDIC.	SUBJ.
Sing. 1.	<i>bim, bin</i>	<i>sī</i>
	2. <i>bist, bis</i>	<i>sīs, sīst</i>
	3. <i>ist</i>	<i>sī</i>
Plur. 1.	<i>birum, birun</i>	<i>sīm (sīn)</i>
	2. <i>birut</i>	<i>sīt</i>
	3. <i>sint</i>	<i>sīn.</i>

The other forms are supplied from *wësan* (§ 180), thus

imper., 2. sg. **wis**, pl. **wëset**, inf. **wësan**, pres. part. **wësanti**, pret. 1., 3. sg. **was**, 2. sg. **wāri**, pl. **wārun**.

NOTE.—1. The subj. pres. and the indic. 3. sg. **ist**, 3. pl. **sint** were formed from the root **es-**. The forms with **b** probably arose from a contamination of the root **es-** with the root **bheu-** (= Lat. **fu-**). The regular forms would have been ***im**, ***is**, ***irum** (***irun**), ***irut**.

2. The inf. form **sīn** was an OHG. new formation.

§ 203. 2. The Verb **tuon**, *to do*.

	OLDEST		
INDICATIVE	FORM.	TATIAN.	OTFRID.
Sing. 1.	tōm	tuon	duan
2.	tōs	tuos(t), tūis	duas(t), duiis(t)
3.	tōt	tuot	duat, duit
Plur. 1.	tōmēs	tuomēs, tuon	duen
2.	tōt	tuot	duet
3.	tōnt	tuont	duent, duant
SUBJUNCTIVE			
Sing. 1. 3.	tō	tuo (tuoe, tuoā, tue)	due
2.	tōs	tūēs	duest
Plur. 1.	tōm		duen
2.	tōt	tuot	
3.	tōn	tuon	
IMPERATIVE			
Sing. 2.	tō	tuo	dua
Plur. 1.	tōmēs	tuomēs	duemēs
2.	tōt	tuot	duet, duat
INFIN.	tōn	tuon	duan
GER. DAT.	tōnne	tuonne	duanne.
PARTICIPLE	tōnti	tuonti	

The preterite of **tuon** is inflected like a verb of the fifth

ablaut-series, except that the 1. and 3. sg. have reduplication, *tēta*. The forms are :—

Indic. Sing. 1., 3. *tēta*, 2. *tāti*.

„ Plur. *tātum*, -*un*, *tātut*, *tātun*.

Subj. Sing. 1., 3. *tāti*, 2. *tātis(t)*, &c.

Past Participle *gitān*.

3. The Verbs *gān* (*gēn*), *to go*, and *stān* (*stēn*), *to stand*.

§ 204. The strong verbs *gangan* (§ 183) and *stantan* (§ 181), which regularly form their preterites *giang*, *stuont*, have beside these short present forms.

The Alemanic dialect has the forms *gān*, *stān*, while the Bavarian and the Franconian dialects have mostly the forms *gēn*, *stēn*.

§ 205. The full conjugation of *gān* (*gēn*) will serve for both verbs.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.
Sing. 1. <i>gām</i> , <i>gān</i> ;	<i>gēm</i> , <i>gēn</i>	<i>gē</i>
2. <i>gās(t)</i> ;	<i>gēs(t)</i>	<i>gēs(t)</i>
3. <i>gāt</i> ;	<i>gēt</i>	<i>gē</i>
Plur. 1. <i>gāmēs</i> , <i>gān</i> ;	<i>gēmēs</i> , <i>gēn</i>	<i>gēn</i>
2. <i>gāt</i> ;	<i>gēt</i>	<i>gēt</i>
3. <i>gānt</i> ;	<i>gēnt</i>	<i>gēn</i>
IMPERATIVE.		INFINITIVE.
Sing. 2. [<i>gang</i>]		<i>gān</i> ; <i>gēn</i>
		GERUND.
Plur. 1. <i>gāmēs</i> ;	<i>gēmēs</i> , <i>gēn</i>	Gen. <i>gānnes</i>
2. <i>gāt</i> ;	<i>gēt</i>	Dat. <i>gānne</i>
		PRES. PARTICIPLE.
		<i>gānti</i> ; <i>gēnti</i> .

NOTE.—The 2. sg. indic. is in Otfrid *geist*, *steist*, and the 3. sg. mostly *geit*, *steit*.

4. The Verb (*will*).

§ 206. The present tense of this verb was originally an optative (subjunctive) form of a verb in *-mi*, used indicatively, cp. Gothic *wiljáu*. To this was formed a new subjunctive and a weak preterite.

Present.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Sing. 1.	<i>willu</i> (<i>wille</i> , <i>willa</i>)		<i>welle</i>
	2. <i>wili</i> (<i>wilis</i>)		<i>wellēs(t)</i>
	3. <i>wili</i> (<i>wilit</i>)		<i>welle</i>
Plur. 1.	<i>wellemēs</i> , <i>wellēn</i>		<i>wellēmēs</i> , <i>wellēn</i>
	2. <i>wellet</i>		<i>wellēt</i>
	3. <i>wellent</i>		<i>wellēn</i>
	INFIN.		PRES. PART.
	<i>wellen</i>		<i>wellenti.</i>

Preterite.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Sing. 1.	<i>wolta</i>		<i>wolti</i> ; <i>-ī</i>
	[&c., like <i>suohta</i>]		[&c., like <i>suohti</i>]

NOTE.—The present forms of this verb, which have the stem-vowel *e*, have *o* in the Franconian dialects after the analogy of the preterite, thus inf. *wollen*, &c.

CHAPTER XIII

SYNTAX

Cases.

§ 207. **Accusative.** The accusative has much the same function as in NHG. The verbs *āhten*, *to persecute*, *beitōn*, *to wait for*, *bigēhan*, *to confess*, *costōn*, *to tempt*, govern the genitive or accusative.

§ 208. **Genitive.** The verbs *gēhan*, *to confess*, *corōn*, *to taste*, *suorgēn*, *to take thought for*, *furlougnen*, *to deny*, take the genitive. The genitive is sometimes used adverbially, as *alles*, *else*, *nalles* (= *ni alles*), *not at all*, *tages*, *by day*, *heimwartes*, *homewards*, *niuwes*, *recently*, &c.

§ 209. **Dative.** The verbs *fluohhōn*, *to speak evil of*, *folgēn*, *to follow*, *hēlfan*, *to help*, *thionōn*, *to serve*, take the dative.

Adjectives.

§ 210. The weak and strong forms are used in much the same manner as in Modern High German.

The comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives and the ordinal numerals [except *ander*, *second*] follow the weak declension, as *ēr ward altero*, *he became older*; *ēr mir liobōsto was*, *he was dearest to me*; *ēr ist furisto*, *he is the first*.

Adjectives may be used as nouns without the article, as *snēl indi kuoni*, *thaz uwas imo gekunni*, *quickness and boldness were inborn in him*; *blinte gisēhent*, *halze gangent*, *the blind see, the lame walk*.

When the same adjective refers both to masc. and fem.

beings, it is put in the neut. plural, as **siu uuārun rēhtiu beidu fora gote**, *they were both righteous before God*.

Cardinal numerals compounded of **-zug**, *decade*, as **fiorzug**, *forty*, as well as **hunt**, *hundred*, and **dūsunt**, *thousand*, are used as nouns and govern the genitive case. **filu**, *much*, also takes the genitive.

The uninflected form of the adjective, when used attributively or predicatively, occurs beside the inflected form in the nom. sing. of all genders, and in the acc. sing. neuter, thus **blint man** beside **blintēr man**, *blind man*; **blint frouwa** beside **blintiu frouwa**, *blind woman*; **blint kind** beside **blintaz kind**, *blind child*; **alt was siu jāro**, *she was old in years*.

In the nom. plural, all genders, the uninflected form occurs beside the inflected form when the adjective is used predicatively; thus **die man sint blint** or **blinte**, *the men are blind*; **wir birun frō**, *we are joyful*.

NOTE.—The nom. sg. uninflected form of the adjective is a remnant of the time when the adjectives had the same endings as the nouns, cp. nom. sg. **wolf**, *wolf*, **wort**, *word*; **ēra**, *honour*, is properly the acc. form, the regular nom. form would be ***ēr**, see § 57, 2.

Pronouns.

§ 211. Personal pronouns were sometimes omitted, as **sprichist, thaz ni scalt**, *thou speakest what thou oughtest not*; **faramēs**, *let us go*; **uuard thō**, *then it happened*; **mih hungirit**, *I am hungry*.

The relative pronoun was generally expressed by **dēr**, **daž**, **diu**, which however could be omitted, as **funtun einan man**, **mit namon Simeon hiez**, *they found a man who was called Simeon by name*.

dēr and **ēr** were sometimes used pleonastically, as **thie**

morganlihho tag thër bisuorgēt sih sëlbo, *the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself*; Lazarus ër was iro ein, *Lazarus was one of them*.

Verbs.

§ 212. **Tenses.** The future simple was generally expressed by the present as in OE., as **nemnis thū sīnan namon Jōhannem**, *thou shalt call his name John*.

The preterite had rarely a perfect meaning. Both the perfect and pluperfect were expressed by the past participle and one of the auxiliary verbs **habēn**, **eigan**, **wēsan**, as **ër habēt uns gizeigōt**, *he hath shown unto us*; **thaz eigut ir gihōrit**, *that have ye heard*; **ih bim alt, inti mīn quēna fram ist gigangan in ira tagun** (= the Latin 'ego enim sum senex, et uxor mea processit in diebus suis').

§ 213. **Voice.** In the oldest monuments the passive was expressed by the past participle and one of the auxiliary verbs **wēsan**, **wērdan** without any distinction in meaning, thus **ist ginoman or wirdit ginoman** = *is taken*; **was ginoman or ward ginoman** = *was taken*.

From the ninth century onward a distinction began to be made in such a way that **wērdan** came to be used for the imperfect tenses, and **wēsan** for the perfect tenses; thus **wirdit ginoman** = *is taken*; **ist ginoman** = *has been taken*; **ward ginoman** = *was taken*; **war ginoman** = *had been taken*.

TEXTS

I

TATIAN

The Old High German translator of the Gospel Harmony, which generally goes under the name of Tatian, is unknown. The German version, written in the East Franconian dialect, was probably made at the monastery of Fulda about the year 825.

The most useful edition is by Professor Sievers, *Tatian, Lateinisch und Altddeutsch, mit ausführlichem Glossar*, Paderborn, 1872. 2nd edition, 1892.

1. Prologus. Luke i. 1-4.

Bithiu uuanta manage zilōtun ordinōn saga thio in uns gifulta sint rahhōno, sō uns saltun thie thār fon anaginne selbon gisāhun inti ambahtā uuārun uuortes, uuas mir gisehan gifolgēntemo fon anaginne allēm, gernlihho after antreitu thir scriben, thū bezzisto Theophile, thaz thū 5 forstantēs thero uuorto, fon thēm thū gilērit bist, uuār.

2. I. John i. 1-5.

1. In anaginne uuas uuort inti thaz uuort uuas mit gote inti got selbo uuas thaz uuort. Thaz uuas in anaginne mit gote. Alliu thuruh thaz vvurdun gitān inti ūzzan sīn ni uuas uuiht gitānes thaz thār gitān uuas; thaz 10 uuas in imo līb inti thaz līb uuas liht manno. Inti thaz liht in finstarnessin liuhta inti finstarnessi thaz ni bigriffun.

3. II. Luke i. 5-25.

2. Uuas in tagun Herodes thes cuninges Judeno sumēr
 biscof namen Zacharias fon themo uuehsale Abiases inti 15
 quena imo fon Aarones tohterun inti ira namo uuas
 Elisabeth. Siu uuārun rehtiu beidu fora gote, gangenti
 in allēn bibotun inti in gotes rehtfestīn ūzzan lastar, inti
 ni uuard in sun, bithiu uuanta Elisabeth uuas unberenti
 inti beidu fram gigiengun in iro tagun. Uuard thō, mit 20
 thiu her in biscofheite giordinōt uuas in antreitu sīnes
 uuehsales fora gote, after giuonu thes biscofheites in
 lōzze fram gieng, thaꝥ her uuīhrouh brantī ingangenti in
 gotes tempal, inti al thiu menigī uuas thes folkes ūzze,
 betōnti in thero zīti thes rouhennes. Araugta sih imo 25
 gotes engil, stantenti in zeso thes altares thero uuīhrouh-
 brunsti. Thanān thō Zacharias uuard gitruobit thaꝥ
 sehenti, inti forhta anafiel ubar inan. Quad thō zi imo
 ther engil : ‘ni forhti thū thir, Zacharias, uuanta gihōrit
 ist thīn gibet, inti thīn quena Elysabeth gibirit thir sun, 30
 inti nemnis thū sīnan namon Johannem. Inti her ist thir
 gifeho inti blīdida, inti manage in sīnero giburti mendent.
 Her ist uuārlīhho mihhil fora truhtīne inti uuīn noh līd ni
 trinkit inti heilages geistes uuirdit gifullit fon hinān fon
 reve sīnero muoter, inti manage Israheles barno giuuerbit 35
 zi truhtīne gote iro. Inti her ferit fora inan in geiste inti
 in megine Heliases, thaꝥ her giuunte herzun fatero in
 kind, inti ungiloubfolle zi uuīstuome rehtero, garuuen
 truhtīne thuruhthigan folc.’

Inti quad Zacharias zi themo engile : ‘uuanān uueiꝥ ih 40
 thaꝥ? ih bim alt, inti mīn quena fram ist gigangan in ira
 tagun.’ Thō antlingōnti thie engil quad imo : ‘ih bim
 Gabriel, thie aꝥstantu fora gote, inti bin gisentit zi thir

thisu thir sagēn. Inti nū uuirdist thū suīgēnti inti ni maht sprehan unzan then tag, in themo thisu uuerdent, 45 bithiu uuanta thū ni giloubtus mīnēn uuortun, thiu thār gifultu uuerdent in iro zīti.’ Inti uuas thaz folc beitōnti Zachariam, inti vvuntorōtun thaz her lazzēta in templo. Her ūz gangenti ni mohta sprehan zi in, inti forstuontun thaz her gisiht gisah in templo, her thaz bouhmenti in 50 thuruhuuonēta stum. Inti gifulte uurdun thō tagā sīnes ambahtes, gieng in sīn hūs; after thēn tagon intfieng Elisabeth sīn quena inti tougilta sih fimf mānōdā, quedi: ‘uuanta sus teta mir trohtīn in tagon, in thēn her giscouuuōta arfirran mīnan itiuuīz untar mannon.’ 55

4. III. Luke i. 26–56.

3. In themo sehsten mānude gisentit uuard engil Gabriel fon gote in thie burg Galileae, thero namo ist Nazareth, zi thiornūn gimahaltero gommanne, themo namo uuas Joseph, fon hūse Davides, inti namo thero thiornūn Maria. Inti ingangenti ther engil zi iru quad: 60 ‘heil uuis thū gebōno follu! truhtīn mit thir, gisegenōt sīs thū in uuībun.’ Thō siu thiu gisah, uuas gitruobit in sīnemo uuorte inti thāhta, uuelīh uuāri thaz uuolaqueti. Quad iru ther engil: ‘ni forhti thir, Maria, thū fundi huldī mit gote, sēnonū inphāhis in reve inti gibiris sun 65 inti ginemnis sīnan namon Heilant. Ther ist mihhil inti thes hōisten sun ist ginemnit, inti gibit imo truhtīn sedal Davides sīnes fater, inti rīhhisōt in hūse Jacobes zi ēuuidu, inti sīnes rīhhes nist enti.’ Quad thō Maria zi themo engile: ‘vvuo mag thaz sīn? uuanta ih gommanes uuīs 70 ni bin.’ Antlingōta thō ther engil, quad iru: ‘thie heilago geist quimit ubar thih, inti thes hōhisten megin biscatuit

thih, bithiu thaz thār giboran uirdit heilag, thaz uirdit ginemnit gotes barn. Sēnonū Elisabeth thīn māgin siu inphieng sun in ira alttuome inti thiz ist thie sehsto 75 mānōd theru, thiu thār ginemnit ist unberenta: bithiu uuanta nist unōdi mit gote iogiuuelih uuort.' Thō quad Maria: 'sēnonū gotes thiu, uuese mir after thīnemo uuorte.' Inti arfuor thō fon iru ther engil.

4. Arstantenti Maria in thēn tagon gieng in gibirgu 80 mit ilungu in Judeno burg, ingieng thō in hūs Zachariases inti heilizita Elisabeth. Uuard thō, sō siu gihōrta heilizunga Mariūn Elisabeth, gifah thaz kind in ira reve. Uuard thō gifullit heilages geistes Elisabeth, arriof mihhilero stemnu inti quad: 'gisegenōt sīs thū untar uuībun, 85 inti gisegenōt sī thie uuahsmo thīnero uuamba, inti uuanān mir, thaz queme mīnes truhtīnes muoter zi mir? Sēnonū sō sliumo sō thiu stemna uuard thīnes heilizinnes in mīnēn ōrun, gifah in gifehen kind in mīnemo reve, inti sālīgu thiu thār giloubta, uuanta thiu uuerdent gifre- 90 mitu, thiu thār giquetan vvurdun iru fon truhtīne.' Thō quad Maria: 'mihhilōso mīn sēla truhtīn, inti gifah mīn geist in gote mīnemo heilante, bithiu uuanta her giscouuōta ōdmuotī sīnero thiui, sēnonū fon thiu sālīga mihquedent allu cunnu, bithiu uuanta mir teta mihhilu thie 95 thār mahtīg ist, inti heilag sīn namo inti sīn miltida in cunnu inti in cunnu inan forhtantēn. Teta maht in sīnemo arme, zispreitta ubarhuhtīge muote sīnes herzen, nidargisazta mahtīge fon sedale inti arhuob ōdmuotīge, hungerente gifulta guoto inti ōtage forliez ītale. Inphieng Israhel sīnan 100 kneht zi gimuntīgōnne sīnero miltidu, sō her sprah zi unsēn faterun, Abrahame inti sīnemo sāmen zi uuerolti.'—Uuonēta Maria mit iru nāh thrī mānōdā inti uuarb zi ira hūs.

5. IV. Luke i. 57-80.

4, 9. Elisabeth uuārlīhho uuard gifullit zīt zi beranne
 inti gibar ira sun. Inti gihōrtun thaz thō ira nāhiston 105
 inti ira cundon, thaz truhtīn mihhilōsōta sīna miltida mit
 iru, inti gifāhun mit iru. Uuard thō in themo ahtuden
 tage, quāmun zi bisnīdanne thaz kind, namtun inan sīnes
 fater namen Zachariam. Antlingōta thō sīn muoter inti
 quad: 'nio in altare, ūzar sīn namo scal sīn Johannes.' 110
 Inti quādun zi iru: 'nioman nist in thīnemo cunne thie
 thār ginemnit sī thesemo namen.' Bouhntun thō sīnemo
 fater, uenan her uuoltī inan ginemnitān uuesan? Bat
 thō scrībsahses, screib sus quedanti: 'Johannes ist sīn
 namo'; vvuntorōtun thaz thō alle. Gioffonōta sih thō 115
 sliumo sīn mund inti sīn zunga, inti sprah got uuīhenti.
 Uuard thō forhta ubar alle iro nāhiston, inti ubar allu
 gibirgu Judeno vvurdun gimārit allu thisu uuort, inti
 gisaztun alle thie iz gihōrtun in iro herzen sus quedante:
 'uuaz uuānis these kneht sī?' inti gotes hant uuas mit 120
 imo.

Inti Zacharias sīn fater uuard gifullit heilages geistes
 inti uuīzagōta sus quedanti: 'Giuuīhit sī truhtīn got
 Israhelo, bithiu uuanta uuīsōta inti teta lōsunga sīnemo
 folke inti arrihta horn heilī uns in hūse Davides sīnes 125
 knehtes. Sō her sprah thuruh mund heilagero, thie fon
 uuerolti uuārun, sīnero uuīzagōno, heilī fon unsarēn fīian-
 tun inti fon henti allero thie unsih hazzōtun, zi tuonne
 miltida mit unsarēn faterun inti zi gihugenne sīnero
 heilagūn giuuižnessī, thero eidburti, thie her suor zi 130
 Abrahame unsaremo fater, sih uns zi gebanne, thaz ūzan
 forhta fon hentin unsero fīianto arlōste thionōmēs imo in
 heilagnesse inti in rehte fora imo allēn unsarēn tagun.

Thū kneht uuīzago thes hōhisten bis thū ginemnit, for-
feris uuārlīhho fora truhtīnes annuzzi zi garuuenne sīnan 135
uueg, zi gebanne uuīstuom heilī sīnemo folke in forlāz-
nessi iro suntōno thuruh innuovilu miltida unsares gotes,
in thēn uuīsōta unsih ūfgang fon hōhī, inliuhten thēn thie
thār in finstarnessin inti in scūuen tōdes sizzent, zi girih-
tenne unsera fuozzi in uueg sibba.—Ther kneht vvuohs 140
inti uuard gistrengisōt geiste inti uuas in vvuostinnu
unzan then tag sīnero arougnessī zi Israhel.

6. V. Luke ii. 1-7.

5, 11. Uuard thō gitān in thēn tagun, framquam gibot
fon ōemo aluualten keisire, thaz gibrievit vvurdi al these
umbiuuerft. Thaz giscrib iz ēristen uuard gitān in Syriu 145
fon ōemo grāven Cyrine, inti fuorun alle, thaz biiāhīn
thionōst iogiuuelih in sīnero burgi. Fuor thō Joseph fon
Galileu fon thero burgi thiu hiez Nazareth in Judeno lant
inti in Davides burg, thiu uuas ginemnit Bethleem, bithiu
uuanta her uuas fon hūse inti fon hīuuiske Davides, thaz 150
her giiāhi saman mit Mariūn imo gimahaltero gimahhūn
sō scaffaneru. Thō sie thār uuārun, vvurđun tagā gifulte,
thaz siu bāri, inti gibar ira sun ēristboranon inti biuuant
inan mit tuochem inti gilegita inan in crippea, bithiu
uuanta im ni uuas ander stat in themo gasthūse. 155

7. VI. Luke ii. 8-20.

6. Uuārun thō hirtā in thero lantskeffi uuahhante inti
bihaltante nahtuuahatā ubar ero euuit. Quam thara gotes
engil inti gistuont nāh in inti gotes berahtnessī bischein
sie, giforhtun sie im thō in mihhīlero forhtu. Inti quad

im ther engil: 'ni curret iu forhten, ih sagēn iu mihhilan 160
 gifehon, ther ist allemo folke, bithiu uuanta giboran ist
 iu hiutu Heilant, ther ist Christ truhtīn in Davides burgi.
 Thaz sī iu zi zeichane, thaz ir findet kind mit tuochem
 bivvuntanaž inti gilegitaž in crippa.' Thō sliumo uuard
 thār mit themo engile menigī himilisches heres got 165
 lobōntiu inti quedentiu: 'Tiurida sī in thēn hōhistōm
 gote, inti in erdu sī sibba mannun guotes uuillen.' Uuard
 thō thaz arfuorun fon in thie engilā in himil, thō sprāchun
 thie hirtā untar in zuisgēn: 'faramēs zi Bethleem, inti
 gisehemēs thaz uuort, thaz thār gitān ist thaz truhtīn uns 170
 araugta.' Inti quāmun thō ilente inti fundun Mariūn
 inti Joseben inti thaz kind gilegitaž in crippea. Sie thō
 gisehente forstuontun fon Ÿemo uuorte, thaz im giquetan
 uuas fon Ÿemo kinde, inti alle thi thaz gihōrtun uuārun
 thaz vvuntorōnte inti fon Ÿēm thiu giquetanu vvurdun zi 175
 im fom Ÿēm hirtin. Maria uuārlihho gihielt allu thisu
 uuort ahtōnti in ira herzen. Vvurbun thō thie hirtā
 heimuuartes diurente inti got lobōnte in allēm thēm thiu
 sie gihōrtun inti gisāhun, sōso zi im gisprochan uuas.

8. LXXXVII. John iv. 4-42.

87. Gilamf inan varan thuruh Samariam. Inti quam 180
 thō in burg Samariae thiu dār ist giquetan Sychar, nāh
 uodile den dār gab Jacob Josebe sīnemo sune. Uuas
 dār brunno Jacobes. Der heilant uuas giuueigit fon dero
 uuegeverti, saž sō oba themo brunnen, uuas thō zīt nāh
 sehsta. Quam thō uuīb fon Samariu sceffen uuazžar. 185
 Thō quad iru der heilant: 'gib mir trinkan.' Sīne iun-
 goron giengun in burg, thaz sie muos couftīn. Thō
 quad imo uuīb thaz samaritanisga: 'uueo thū mit thiu

Judeisg bis trinkan fon mir bitis, mit thiu bin uuīb samaritanisg? ni ebanbrūchent Judei Samaritanis.' Thō 190
 antlingita ther heilant inti quad iru: 'oba thū uuessis
 gotes geba, inti uuer ist thē dir quidit: gibi mir trinkan,
 thū ōdouuān bātis fon imo, thaz hē dir gābi lebēnti
 uuaz̄zar.' Thō quad imo thaz̄ uuīb: 'hērro, thū nū ni
 habēs mit hiu scēfēs inti thiu fuzze teof ist, uuanān habēs 195
 lebēnti uuaz̄zar? Eno thū bistū mēra unsaremo fater
 Jacobe, thē dār gab uns den phuzi, her tranc fon imo
 inti sīna suni inti sīn fihu?'

Thō antuurtanti ther heilant inti quad iru: 'giuuelih dē
 dār trinkit fon uuaz̄zare thesemo, thurstit inan abur, dē 200
 dār trinkit fon thesemo uuaz̄zare thaz̄ ih gibu, ni thurstit
 zi ēuuidu, ouh uuaz̄zar, thaz̄ ih imo gibu, ist in imo
 brunno uuaz̄zares ūspringanti in ēuuīn līb.' Thō quad
 zi imo thaz̄ uuīb: 'hērro, gib mir thaz̄ uuaz̄zar, thaz̄ mih
 ni thurste noh ni queme hera scephen.' Thō quad iru 205
 der heilant: 'var inti halo thīnan gomman inti quim.'
 Antuurtanti daz̄ uuīb inti quad: 'ni habu gomman.'
 Thō quad iru der heilant: 'uuola quādi, thaz̄ thū ni
 habēs gomman; thū habētōs finf gomman inti den thū nū
 habēs, nist dīn gomman, thaz̄ quādi dū uuār.' Thō quad 210
 imo thaz̄ uuīb: 'hērro, ih gisihu daz̄ thū uuīz̄ogo bist.
 Unsara faterā in thesemo berge betōtun, inti ir quedent,
 uuanta in Hierusalem ist stat dār gilimphit zi bettōnne.'
 Thō quad iru der heilant: 'uuīb, giloubi mir, uuanta
 quimit zīt, danna noh in thesemo berge noh in Hieruso- 215
 limis betōt ir fater. Ir bettōt daz̄ ir ni uuizzunt, uuir
 betōmēs daz̄ uuir uuizzumēs, uuanta heilī fon Judeis ist.
 Ouh quimit zīt inti nū ist, danna thie uuāron betere
 betōnt den fater in geiste inti in uuāre, uuanta der fater

sulīcha suochit dē dār betōn inan. Geist ist got inti thē 220
 dār inan betōnt, in geiste inti uuāre gilimfit zi betōnne.
 Thō quad imo daꝥ uuīb: ‘ih uueiꝥ, uuanta Messias
 quimit, thē giquetan ist Crist; thanne her quimit, her
 gisagēt uns alliu.’ Thō quad iru der heilant: ‘ih bin
 thē sprichu mit thir.’ 225

Inti sliumo quāmun thō sīna iungoron inti uuntrōtun
 bi hiu her mit uuībe sprāchi. Nēman ni quad thoh:
 ‘uuaz suochis odo uuaz sprichis mit iru?’ Vorlieꝥ thō
 iru uuazꝥarfaꝥ daꝥ uuīb inti fuor in burg inti sagata thēn
 mannun: ‘quemet inti gisehet then man thē mir quad 230
 alliu sō uuelīchu sō ih teta, eno nist her Crist?’ Thō
 giengun sie ūꝥ fon dero burgi inti quāmun zi imo.—
 Untar diu bātun inan sīna iungoron sus quedente:
 ‘meister, iz.’ Her quad in thō: ‘ih muos habēn zi
 eꝥzenna thaꝥ ir ni uuizꝥunt.’ Thō quādun thē iungoron 235
 untar in zuisgēn: ‘eno ni brāhta imo uuer zi eꝥꝥanna?’
 Thō quad in der heilant: ‘mīn muos ist thaꝥ ih uuirche
 thes uuillon thē mih santa, thaꝥ ih thuruhfreme sīn uuerc.
 Eno ni quedet ir, thaꝥ noh nū vior mānōdā sint inti arn
 quimit? ih quidu iu: hebet ūf iuuariu ougun inti sehet 240
 thiu lant, bidiu siu uuīꝥu sint iū zi arni. Inti thē dār
 arnōt mieta intfāhit inti samonōt fruht in ēuuīn līb, thaꝥ
 der the sāhit saman giveha inti thē thār arnōt. In thiu
 ist uuār uuort: uuanta andar ist thē sāhit inti ander ist
 thē arnōt. Ih santa iuuuih zi arnōnne thaꝥ ir ni arbei- 245
 tōtut, andre arbeitōtun inti ir in iro arbeit ingiengunt.’

Fon dero burgi manege giloubtun in inan thero Samari-
 tanorum thuruh uuort thes uuībes giuuiꝥscaf imo sa-
 gantes: ‘uuanta quad mir alliu thiu ih teta’. Thō sie zi
 imo quāmun thē Samaritani, bātun inan, thaꝥ her dār 250

uuonatī. Inti uuonata dār zuuēna tagā ; inti michilu menigiron giloubtun thuruh sīn uuort inti themo uuībe quādun : ‘bidiu uuir iū nalles thuruh dīna sprācha giloubemēs ; uuir selbon gihōrtomēs inti uuizzumēs, uuanta zi uuāra thesēr ist heilant mittilgartes.’

255

9. CXXXVI. Luke ix. 51-54.

136. Uuard thō, mit thiu gifullite uuārun tagā sīneru nunfti, inti her sīn annuci festinōta, thaꝥ her fuori zi Hierusalem, santa boton furi sih ; inti farenti giengun in burg thero Samaritano, thaꝥ sia imo gārauuitīn. Inti sie nintfiengun inan, uuanta sīn annuci uuas farenti ci 260 Hierusalem. Thō thaꝥ gisāhun sīne iungiron Jacobus inti Johannes, quādun : ‘trohtīn, uuil thū, thaꝥ uuir quēdēmēs thaꝥ fiur nidarstīge fon himile inti forbrenne sie?’ Her thō ci in giuuentit increbōta sie ; inti giengun in andera burg.

265

10. CXXXVII.

137. ¹Ther heilant ēr sehs tagon ōstrōn quam ci Bethaniu, thār da uuas Lazarus tōt, then dār eruuacta ther heilant. ²Mit diu her uuas in Bethania in hūse Simones thes horngibruoder, ³forstuont mihil menigī fon thēn Judein thaꝥ her thār ist inti quāmun nalles thurah 270 then heilant eckrōdo, oh thaꝥ sie Lazarusan gisāhīn then her eruuacta fon tōde. Thie Pharisei quāthun ci in selbōn : ‘gisehet ir thaꝥ uuir niouuiht ni dīhemēs ; sēnunū al thisiu uueralt ferit after imo.’ Thāhtun thie hērōston thero heithaftōn, thaꝥ sie Lazarusan ersluogīn, uuanta 275

¹ John xii. 1.² Mark xiv. 3.³ John xii. 9, xix. 10, xi. 2.

manage thurah inan erfuoron fon thēn Judaein inti giloubtun in then heilant. Tātun imo thār ābandmuos inti Martha ambahtita, Lazarus uuas ein thero thie mit imo sāzun.

11. CXXXVIII.

138. ¹ Maria ² habēnti salbfaḡ salbūn fon narthu gitāna 280
 diura inti gibrohanemo gōḡ ubar sīn houbit ³ linēntes
⁴ inti salbōta sīne fuoḡi inti suarb mit ira locon, inti thaḡ
 hūs uuas gifullit fon themo stanke thera salbūn. Thō
 quad ein fon sīnēn iungirōn, Judas Scarioth, ther inan
 uuās selenti: ‘bihiu ni uuirdit thiu salba forcoufit uuidar 285
 thriuhunt pfennigon inti gigeban thurstīgōn?’ Thaḡ quad
 her, nalles fon thēn armōn ni gilamf ci imo, oh bithiu
 uuanta her thiob uuas inti sehil habēnti thiu thār
 gisentidiu uuārun truog siu. ⁶ Uuārun sume unuerdlīho
 tragenti untar in selbēn inti quedenti: ‘ziu ist forlust 290
 therra salbūn gitān?’ ⁶ Uuizḡenti thaḡ ther heilant quad
 in: ‘ziu birut ir hefīge themo uuībe? guot uuerc uuirkit
 siu in mir. ⁷ Ir habēt simbulun thurstīgōn mit iu, inti
 thanne ir uuollēt mugut in uuola tuon; mih ni habēt ir
 simbulun. ⁸ Sententi thisiu thesa salbūn in mīnan līha- 295
 mon teta mih ci bigrabanne. Uuār quidiu iu, sō uuār
 gipredigōt uuirdit thiz evangelium in alleru uueralti, ist
 giquetan inti thaḡ thisiu teta in ira gimunt.’

⁹ Thaḡ gisehenti thie Fariseus thien thara ladōta quad
 sus in imo selbemo: ‘oba thesēr uuāri uuīḡago, her 300
 uuessī iz giuesso uuīolīh inti uuēlīh uuīb thaḡ uuas, thiu

¹ John xii. 3. ² Mark xiv. 3. ³ Matt. xxvi. 7. ⁴ John xii. 3-6.

⁵ Mark xiv. 4. ⁶ Matt. xxvi. 10. ⁷ Mark xiv. 7. ⁸ Matt. xxvi. 12, 13.

⁹ Luke vii. 39-50.

inan ruorit; uanta siu suntig ist.' Antlingita ther heilant, quad ci imo: 'Simon, ih habēn thir sihuuaz ci quedanne.' Her quad thō: 'meistar, quid!' 'Zuēne sculdigon uuārun sihuuelihemo inlihere; ein solta finfhunt pfenningo, ander 305 solta finzug: in thō ni habētēn uuanān sie gultin, thō forgab her giuuederemo. Uuedaran minnōta her mēr?' Thō antlingita Simon inti quad: 'ih uuāniu thaz ther themo her mēra forgab.' Her quad imo thō: 'rehto duomtōs.' Inti giuuant ci themo uuibe quad: 'Simon, 310 gisihisttū thiz uuib? Ingieng ih in thīn hūs, uuazzar ni gābi thū mīnēn fuozon; thisiu abur mit ira zaharin lacta inti mit ira fahsu suarb. Cus mir ni gābi; thisiu fon thes siu ingieng ni bilan siu cussan mīne fuozi. Mit oliu mīn houbit ni salbōtōstū; thisiu mit salbūn salbōta mīne 315 fuozi. Thurah thaz quidih thir: sint iru forlāzano manago suntā, uanta siu minnōta filu. Themo min uuirdit forlāzan, min minnōt.' Thō quad her zi iru: 'forlāzano sint thir suntā.' Thō bigondun thie dār saman sāzzun quedan inan in: 'uuer ist thesēr, thie dār suntā 320 forlāzit?' Thō quad her ci themo uuibe: 'thīn giloubo teta thih heila, far in sibbu.' ¹Thesēn giquetanēn gieng stigenti zi Hierusalem.

12. CXXXIX. John xii. 20–36.

139. Uuārun heidane sume fon thēn thie dār stigun thaz sie betōtin in themo itmālen tage. Thie giengun ci 325 Philippe, ther uuas fon Bethsaidu Galileæ, inti bātun inan sus quedenti: 'hērro, uuir uuollemēs then heilant gisehan.' Thō quam Philippus inti quad Andreae, Andreas abur inti Philippus quādun themo heilante.

¹ Matt. xx. 17.

Ther heilant antlingita in quedenti: 'cumit cīt in theru 330
 gidiurit uuiridit mannes sun. Uuār uuār quidih iu, nibi
 thaz̄ corn thinkiles fallenti in erda tōt uuiridit, thaz̄ selba
 einu uonēt; ob iz̄ erstirbit, managan uuahsmon bringit.
 Thie dār minnōt sīn ferah, thie forliosez̄; thie dār hazzōt
 sīn ferah in therru uueralti, in ēuuīn līb giheltit iz̄. Oba 335
 uuer mir ambahte, mir folgē: thār ih bin thār ist mīn
 ambaht; oba uuer mir ambahtit, inan gihērēt mīn fater.
 Nū mīn sēla gitruobit ist. Inti uuaz̄ quidu? Fater,
 giheili mih fon theru stuntu! Thurah thaz̄ quam ih in
 thesa cīt. Fater giberehto thīnan namon!' Quam stemma 340
 fon himile: 'inti giberehtōta inti abur giberehtōn.'

Thiu menigī thiu dār stuont inti gihōrta quādun thaz̄
 thonar gitān uuāri, andere quādun: 'engil sprah zi imo.'
 Thō antlingita ther heilant inti quad: 'nalles thurah
 mih thisiu stemma quam, oh thurah iuuuih. Nū ist duom 345
 thesses mittilgartes, nū ther hērōsto thesses mittilgartes
 uuiridit eruuorpfan ūz̄. Inti ih, ob ih erhaban uuirdu fon
 erdu, alliu thinsu zī mir selbemo.' Thaz̄ quad her gizei-
 hanōnti uuelīhemo tōde sterbenti uuāri. Thō antlingita
 imo thiu menigī: 'uuir gihōrtumēs fon theru ēvū uuanta 350
 Christ uonēt zi ēuuidu; inti vvuo quidistū: gilinpfit zi
 erhefanne mannes sun? Uuer ist ther mannes sun?'
 Thō quad ther heilant: 'noh nū ist lucil liocht in iu. Geet
 unz ir liocht habēt, thaz̄ iuuuih finstarnessi ni bifāhe; thie
 dār in finstarnesse geet ni uueiz̄ uuara her ferit. Mit 355
 diu ir liocht habēt, giloubet in liocht, thaz̄ ir liohtes barn sīt.'

13. CLXIX.

200. ¹ Thie kenphon thes grāven intfiengun then

¹ Matt. xxvii. 27.

heilant in themo thinchūs, gisamanōtun zi imo alla thia
 hansa, inti inan intuuātenti ¹giuuātītun inan mit ²goto-
 ueebbīneru tūnihūn ³inti rōt lahhan umbibigābun inan. 360
 Inti flehtenti corōna fon thornon saztun ubar sīn houbit
 inti rōra in sīna zesauūn, inti giboganemo kneuue fora imo
 bismarōtun inan sus quedenti: 'heil cuning Judeōno!' Inti
 inan spīuuenti intfiengun rōrūn inti sluogun sīn houbit. Inti
 after thiu bismarōtun inan, intuuātītun inan lahhanes ⁴inti 365
 gotouuebbes ⁵inti giuuātītun inan sīnēn giuuātīn inti leittun
 inan thaꝥ sien hiengīn ⁶tragentan imo crūci. ⁷Inan
 intuuātenti fundun man Cireneum ⁸quementan fon thorf,⁹
 in namen Simon hiez, ¹⁰fater Alexandres inti Rufuses, ¹¹then
 thuungun sie ¹²daꝥ her truogi crūci after themo heilante. 370

201. Folgēta inan mihil menigī folkes inti uuībo, thie
 dār ruzꝥun inti uuiofun inan. Thō uuanta sih zi in ther
 heilant, quad: 'kind Hierusalem, ni curīt vvuofen ubar
 mih, oh ubar iuuuih selbon vvuofet inti ubar iuuueru kind.
 Uuanta nū coment tagā in thēndir quedet: sālīge sint 375
 umberente inti uuambūn thiede ni bārun inti brusti thiode
 ni sougitun. Thanne biginnent sie quedan bergon: fallet
 ubar unsih! inti nollōn: bithecket unsih! Bithiu oba sie
 in gruonemo boume thisiu tuont, uuaz ist in themo
 thurren?' 380

14. CLXX.

202. ¹³Uuārun gileittit andre zuēne ubile mit imo, thaꝥ
 sie uuārīn erslagan. Inti after thiu sie quāmun in stat
 thiu dār ist giheizan ¹⁴Golgotha, thaꝥ ist erreckit hamalstat,

¹ Mark xv. 17. ² John xix. 2. ³ Matt. xxvii. 28-31. ⁴ Mark
 xv. 20. ⁵ Matt. xxvii. 37. ⁶ John xix. 17. ⁷ Matt. xxvii. 32.
⁸ Luke xxiii. 26. ⁹ Matt. xxvii. 32. ¹⁰ Mark xv. 21. ¹¹ Matt. xxvii.
 32. ¹² Luke xxiii. 26-31. ¹³ Luke xxiii. 32. ¹⁴ Mark xv. 22.

¹ gābun imo gimirrōtan uuīn trinkan mit gallūn gimisgitan, inti mit diu her es corōta, ni uuolta trinkan. ² Ther heilant 385 quad: 'fater, forlāz in iz, sie ni uuizzun uuaz sie duont.'

203. ³ After thiu sie inan erhiengun, ⁴ intfiengun sīn giuuāti inti tātun fior deil, einero giuuelihemo kempfen teil, inti tūnichūn. Uuas thiu tūniha ungināit fon obanentīgī ubar al giuueban. Thō quādun untar in zuisgēn: 390 'ni slīzēmēs sia, oh liozēmēs fon iru, uues siu sī.' Thaz giscrib uuerde gifullit quedenti: teiltun mīn giuuāti in inti ubar mīn giuuāti santtun lōz. Inti thie kempfon tātun thisu. ⁵ Inti sizenti hieltun inan.

204. ⁶ Inti screib titul Pilatus ⁷ sīneru sahhu inti 395 ⁸ sazta obar sīn houbit: thiz ist ⁹ ther heilant Nazarenisgo, cuning Judeōno. Thesan titul manage lāsun thero Judeōno, uuanta nāh thero burgi uuas thiu stat thār der heilant erhangen uuas, inti uuas giscriban in ebraisgon inti in criehisgon inti in latīnisgon. Quādun thō Pilatuse 400 thie bisgoffā Judōno: 'ni curi scriban: Judōno cuning.' Thō antlingita Pilatus: 'thaz ih screib thaz screib ih.'

205. ¹⁰ Thō uuārun erhangen mit imo zuēne thiobā, ein in zeso inti ander in sīna uuinistra. ¹¹ Thie furivarenton bismarōtun inan, ruortun iro houbit inti quedenti: 405 'uuah, thie dār ziuuirpfit tempal inti in thrin tagon iz abur gizimbrōt: heili thih selbon; oba thū gotes sun sīs, stīg nidar fon themo crūce.' Sama thie hērōston thero bisgofo bismarōnti mit thēn buoherin inti mit thēn altōn quādun: 'andre teta her heilæ, sih selbon ni mac heil tuon: 410

¹ Matt. xxvii. 34. ² Luke xxiii. 34. ³ Matt. xxvii. 35. ⁴ John xix. 23, 24. ⁵ Matt. xxvii. 36. ⁶ John xix. 19. ⁷ Mark xv. 26. ⁸ John xix. 19; Matt. xxvii. 37. ⁹ John xix. 19-22. ¹⁰ Matt. xxvii. 38; Mark xv. 27. ¹¹ Matt. xxvii. 39-41.

ob iz Israhelo cuning sī, er stīge nidar fon themo cruce, ¹inti gisehēmēs inti giloubēmēs imo. ²Her gitrūuuēt in got, bithiu erlōsit her inan nū, ob her inan uuili; her quad: uuantih gotes sun bin. Thaz selba ³ein fon thēn thie dār ⁴¹⁵hangētun thero thiobo bismarōta inan quedeni: ‘ob thū sīs Crist, tuo dih selbon heilan inti unsih.’ Thō antlingita ther ander, increbōta inan sus quedeni: ‘noh thū ni forhtis got, thaz thū in theru selbūn nidarungu bist? inti uuir giuueso rehto, uuir uuirdīgu tātīn intfāhemēs; ⁴²⁰thesēr uuārlīho niouuiht ubiles teta.’ Inti quad zi themo heilante: ‘trohtīn, gihugi mīn mit diu thū cumist in thīn rīhhi.’ Thō quad imo ther heilant: ‘uuār quiduh thir, hiutu bistū mit mir in paradīso.’

206. ⁴Stuontun nāh themo crūce thes heilantes sīn ⁴²⁵muoter inti suester sīnera muoter, Maria Cleopases, inti Maria Magdalenisgu. Mit diu gisah ther heilant thia muoter inti iungiron stantentan thende her minnōta, quad sīneru muoter: ‘uuīb, sēnu thīn sun!’ After thiu quad sīnēn iungirōn ⁵: ‘sēnu thīn muoter!’ inti fon theru zīti ⁴³⁰intfieng sia ther iungiro in sīna.⁶

207. ⁷Fon theru sehstūn zīti finstarnessu uuārun ubar alla erda zunzan niuntūn zīt. Inti umbi thia niuntūn zīt riof ther heilant mihileru stemmu sus quedeni: ‘Heli Heli lama sabacthani!’ thaz ist erreckit: got mīn, got ⁴³⁵mīn, ziu forliezi thū mih? Sume uuārlīho thār stantente inti gihōrente quādun: ‘Heliase ruofit thesēr.’

208. ⁸After thiu uuesta ther heilant thaz thiu allu iū gientōtu uuārun, thaz thuruhfremit uurdi thaz giscrib,

¹ Mark xv. 32. ² Matt. xxvii. 43, 44. ³ Luke xxiii. 39-43. ⁴ John xix. 25-27. ⁵ Deinde dicit discipulo: ⁶ accepit eam discipulus in sua.

⁷ Matt. xxvii. 45-47. ⁸ John xix. 28, 29.

quad: 'ih thurstu.' Faḡ uuas thār gisezzit fol eḡḡiches, 440
¹inti slumo liof ein fon in, intfagana spunga fulta sia
 eḡḡiches inti sazta anan rōra inti gab imo trinkan.
²Thōde intfieng ther heilant then eḡḡih, quad: 'gientōt
 ist.' ³Thie andre quādun: 'lāḡ nū, gisehēmēs, oba come
 Helias lōsenti inan.' Ther heilant abur ruofenti mihileru 445
 stemmu ⁴: 'fater in thīno henti biviluhu ih mīnan geist!' ⁵
 inti nidar gihelditemo houbite ⁶santa then geist.

209. Sēnu thō lahan thes tempales zislizḡan uuas in
 zuei teil fon obanentīc zunzan nidar. Inti erda giruorit
 uuas, inti steinā gislizane uuārun, inti grebir uurdun 450
 giofanōtu. Inti manage lihamon heilagero, thie dār
 sliefun, erstuontun. Inti ūzgangenti fon grebiron after
 iro urrestī quāmun in thia heilagūn burc inti erougton
 sih managēn.

210. Ther hunteri inti thie mit imo uuārun bihaltenti 455
 then heilant, gisehenemo erdgiruornessi inti thēn dār
 uuārun, forhtun in thrāto, ⁷got diurisōnti inti quedenti:
 'thesēr man rehtliho ist uuārliho gotes sun.' ⁸Inti al iro
 menigī thie dār saman uuārun zi thesemo uuabarsiune
 inti gisāhun thiu dār uuārun, slahenti iro brusti uuidar- 460
 uurbun fer; ⁹inti managu uuīb, ¹⁰thiu dār mit imo saman
 ūfstigun fon Galileu zi Hierusalem, ¹¹untar thēn uuas
 Maria Magdalenisgu inti Maria Jacobes ¹²thes minneren
 inti Josebes muoter inti Salome, ¹³muoter kindo Zebe-
 theen, mit diu her uuas in Galileu, folgētun imo ¹⁴thisu 465
 gisehenti.

¹ Matt. xxvii. 48. ² John xix. 30. ³ Matt. xxvii. 49. ⁴ Luke
 xxiii. 46. ⁵ John xix. 30. ⁶ Matt. xxvii. 50-54. ⁷ Luke xxiii. 47;
 Mark xv. 39. ⁸ Luke xxiii. 48. ⁹ Matt. xxvii. 55. ¹⁰ Mark xv. 41.
¹¹ Matt. xxvii. 56. ¹² Mark xv. 41. ¹³ Matt. xxvii. 56. ¹⁴ Luke
 xxiii. 49.

211. ¹ Judei uuārlicho, uuantaꝥ frīietag uuas, thaꝥ ni bilibīn in themo crūce thie līhamon in sambaztag (uuas giuueso mihil ther sambaztag), bātun Pilatum, thaꝥ sie brāchīn iro gibeiniu, inti uurdīn thana ginomane. Quāmun 470 thie kempfon inti thes ēristen giuueso brāhun gibeinu, in thes andres thie dār mit imo erhangen uuas. Thō sie zi themo heilante quāmun, sōse inan gisāhun iū tōtan, ni brāchun sīnu gibeinu. Oh ein thero kemphōno mit speru sīna sīta giofanōta, inti sliumo ūzgieng bluot inti uuazꝥar. 475 Thaz giscrib uuāri gifullit ²: bein ni brehet ir fon imo. Abur ander giscrib quidit: gisāhun in thende sie anastāhun.

15. ST. MATTHEW.

a. Matt. xii. 31–50, xiii. 1.

62, 8–12. Bithiu quidu ih iu: ‘iogiuelih sunta inti bismarunga uuirdit furlāꝥan mannun, thes geistes bismarunga ni uuirdit furlāꝥan. Inti sō uuer sō quidit uuort 480 uuidar then mannes sun, uuirdit imo furlāꝥan; thie thār quidit uuidar themo heilagen geiste, ni uuirdit imo furlāꝥan noh in therro uuerolti noh in thero zuouuartūn. Odo tuot guotan boum inti sīnan uuahsmon guotan, odo tuot ubilan boum inti sīnan uuahsmon ubilan, giuueso 485 fon themo uuahsmon thie boum uuirdit furstantan. Barn natrōno, vvuo mugut ir guotu sprehan, mit thiu ir ubile birut? Fon ginuhtsamī thes herzen sprihhit thie mund. Guot man fon guotemo tresouue bringit guotu inti ubil man fon ubilemo tresouue bringit ubilu. Ih quidu iu, thaꝥ 490 iogiuelih uuort unnuzzi, thaꝥ man sprehenti sint, geltent reda fon themo in tuomes tage. Fon thīnēn uuorton uuirdistū girehfestigōt inti fon thīnēn uuorton uuirdistū fornidarit.’

¹ John xix. 31–37.

² ut scriptura impleatur.

57. Thō antlingitun imo sume fon thēn buohhārin inti 495
 Phariseis quedante: 'meistar, uuir uuollen fon thir
 zeichan gisehan.' Thō antlinginti quad in: 'ubil cunni
 inti furlegan suohhit zeihhan, inti zeihhan ni uuir dit imo
 gige ban, nibi zeihhan Jonases thes uuīzagen. Sōso uuas
 Jonas in thes uuales uuambu thrī tagā inti thriio naht, sō 500
 ist mannes sun in herzen erdu thrī tagā inti thriio naht.
 Thie Nineviscun man arstantent in tuome mit thesemo
 cunne inti furniderent iz, uuanta sie riuua tātun in pre-
 digungu Jonases, sēnu hier ist mēra thanne Jonas!
 Sundirīnu cuningin arstentit in tuome mit thesemo cunne 505
 inti furnidirit iz, uuanta siu quam fon ente erdu zi
 hōrenne spāhida Salamones, sēnu hier ist mēra thanne
 Salamon! Ih quidu iu, uuanta manage quāmun fon ente
 erdūn hōren spāhida Salamones, inti bithiu hier ist mēra
 Salamone. Thanne thie unsūbiro geist ūzget fon themo 510
 manne, gengit thuruh thurro steti, suohhit restī inti ni
 findit. Thanne quidit: ih uuirbu in mīn hūs thanān ih
 ūzgieng, inti quementi findit zuomīgaz mit besemen
 gifurbit inti gigaruuit. Thanne ferit inti nimit sibun
 geistā andere mit imo uuir siron thanne her sī, inti in- 515
 gangente artōnt thār, inti sint thanne thie iungistun thes
 mannes uuir sirun thēn ērirun. Sō ist thesemo cunne
 themo uuir sisten.'

59. Imo noh thanne sprehhentemo zi thēn menigīn,
 sēnu sīn muoter inti sīne bruoder stuontun ūze, suohtun 520
 inan zi gisprehhanne. Thō quad imo sum: 'sēnu thīn
 muoter inti thīne bruoder stantent ūze suohhente thih.'
 Her thō antlinginti imo sus quedantemo quad: 'uuie ist
 mīn muoter inti uuie sint mīne bruoder?' Thenita sīna
 hant in sīne iungiron inti quad: 'sēnu mīn muoter inti 525

mīne bruoder! Sō uuer sō tuot uuillon mīnes fater ther in himile ist, ther ist mīn bruoder inti suester inti muoter.'

70, 2. Inti ūzgangenti fon themo hūse saꝥ nāh themo sēuue.

δ. Matt. xiii. 41-53.

76, 5. Sentit thie mannes sun sīne engilā, inti arlesent 530 fon sīnemo rīhhe allu āsuīh inti thie thār tuont unreht inti sentent sie in ovan fiures, thār ist vvuoft inti stridunga zeno. Thanne rehte skinent samasō sunna in rīhhe iro fater. Thie thār habē ōrun thie hōre.

77. Gilīh ist rīhhi himilo treseuue giborganemo in 535 accare, thaꝥ thie iz findit man gibirgit inti bī gifehen sīnes gengit inti furcoufit ellu thiu her habēt inti coufit accar then. Abur gilīh ist rīhhi himilo manne suohhentemo guote merigrioꝥā. Fundanemo thanne einemo diuremo merigrioꝥe gieng inti furcoufta ellu thiu her habēta inti 540 coufta then. Abur gilīh ist rīhhi himilo seginu giuuoorphaneru in sēo inti fon allemo cunne fisgo gisamanōntero. Thiu mit diu gifullit uuas ūznemente inti bī stedu sizente arlāsun thie guoton in faꝥ, thie ubilon ūzvurphun. Sō uuiridit in fullidu uuerolti; ūzgangent engilā inti arskeident 545 ubile fon mittemen rehtero inti sentent sie in ovan fiures, thār uuiridit vvuoft inti clafunga zenio. 'Furstuontut ir thisu elliu?' Quādun sie imo: 'iā.' Quad her in: 'bithiu giuuelīh buohhāri gilērtēr in rīhhe himilo gilīh ist manne fatere hīuuiskes thie thār frambringit fon sīnemo 550 treseuue nivvu inti altiu.'

78, 1. Uuard thō, thō gifulta ther heilant theso rātissā, fuor thana.

c. Matt. xxii. 1-3.

124, 7. Thō antlinginti ther heilant quad in abur in rātissun :

555

125. Gilih ist gitān himilo rīhhi manne cuninge thie teta brūtloufti sīnemo sune inti ¹*giholōta manage*. Zi *thero zīti thero goumu* santa sīne scalcā zi halōnne thie giladōtun zi thero brūtloufti, inti sie ni uuoltun quemēn.— Abur santa her andere scalcā sus quedanti : ‘quedet thēn 560 giladōtun : sēno mīn tagamuos garuuita ih, mīne ferri inti paston sint arslaganu inti allu garuuu : quemet zi thero brūtloufti.’ Sie thō furgoumolōsōtun iz, inti fuorun ander in sīn thorph, ander zi sīnemo coufe. Thie andere gifengun sīne scalcā inti mit harmu giuueigite arsluogun. 565 Thie cuning thō, mit thiu her thaḡ gihōrta, arbalg sih inti gisantēn sīnēn herin furlōs thie manslagon inti iro burg bibranta. Thō quad her sīnēn scalcun : ‘thio brūtloufti sint garuuo, ouh thie thār giladōte uuārun ni uuārun uuirdige. Faret zi ūḡgange uuego, ²*in strāḡā inti in* 570 *thorph inti in burgi*, inti sō uuelīhe ir findet, ²*thurflige inti uanaheile inti blinte inti halze*, giladōt zi thero brūtloufti.’—Giengun thō ūḡ sīne scalcā in uuegā inti samanōtun alle thie sie fundun, ubile inti guote, inti gifulto uuārun thio brūtlōfti sizentero. Gieng thō in ther 575 cuning, thaḡ her gisāhi thie sizentun, inti gisah thār man ungiuuātitan brūtlouftlīhemo giuuāte. Inti quad imo : ‘friunt, vvuo giengi thū hera in ni habēnti giuuāti brūtlouftlīh?’ Thō quad ther cuning thēn ambahton : ‘gibuntanēn sīnēn fuoḡin inti hentin sentet in in thiu 580 ūḡorōstun finstarnessu, thār ist vvuoft inti stridunga zeno. Manage sint giladōte, fōhe gicorane.’

¹ Luke xiv. 16, 17. ² Luke xiv. 21.

d. Matt. xxiii. 16-24.

141, 14. Uuē iu, blinte leitidā, thiede quedet: sō uuer sō suerit bi themo temple [ther] nist niouuiht; therde suerit in gold temples, scal. Dumbe inti blinte, uuedar 585 ist mēra, thaꝥ gold oda templum thaꝥ dār heilagōt gold? Inti sō uuer sō suerit in alttere, niouuiht ist; sō uuer sō suerit in theru gebu, thaꝥ dār ubar thaꝥ ist, scal. Blinte, uuedar ist mēra, thiu geba odo ther alteri therde giheila-gōt thia geba? Thiede suerit in themo alttere ther suerit 590 in themo inti in allēn thiu thār ubar imo sint; inti thie dār suerit in themo temple suerit in imo inti in themo thie dār artōt in imo; therde suerit in himile ther suerit in gotes sedale inti in themo therde sizit obar thaꝥ. Uuē iu scrīberin inti Pharisei līchezera, ir de dezemōt minzūn 595 inti dilli inti cumin ¹ *inti rūtūn inti iogiuuelīcho uurci*, inti forlieꝥut thiu dār hevīgerun sint ēuua, duom inti miltida inti treuuua ¹ *inti gotes minna*. Thisiu gilampf zi tuonne inti thiu ni zi forlāꝥzanne. Leitidon blintero, sīhenti mucgūn, olbentūn suelgenti. 600

e. Matt. xxiii. 28-35.

141, 23. Sō ir ūꝥꝥana giuuesso erouget iuuuih mannon rehte, innana birut ir folle līchezennes inti unrehtes.— Uuē iu scrīberin inti Pharisein, līchezera, bithiu uuanta ir zimbrōt grebir uuīꝥꝥagōno inti garauet grebir rehtero inti quedet: oba uuir uuārīn in tagon unsero fatero, ni 605 uuārīmēs iro ginōꝥꝥā in bluote thero uuīꝥꝥagōno. Ir birut urcundon selbon, bithiu ir iro kind birut thie dār uuīꝥagon sluogun; inti ir gifullet meꝥ iuuuero fatero. Berd natrōno, vvuo flīohet ir fon duome helliuuīꝥꝥes?

¹ Luke xi. 49.

¹ *Bithiu quad thiu gotcunda spāhida : ih sentu zi in uuiz-* 610
zagon inti bolon inti spāhe inti scrībera, fon thēn slahet
 ir inti hāhet inti fon thēn fillet ir in iuuuerēn samanungōn
 inti āhtet fon burgi zi burgi, thaꝥ queme ubar iuuuih
 iogiuuelih bluot rehtaꝥ thaꝥ ergoꝥzan uuard ubar erda, fon
 bluote thes rehten Abel io unzan bluot Zachariases thes 615
 Barachiases sunes, then ir sluogut untar themo temple
 inti themo altere.

f. Matt. xxiv. 29-35.

145, 19. Sliumo after arbeits thero tago sunna uuiridit
 bifinstit, inti māno ni gibit sīn liocht, inti sterron fallent
 fon himile, inti megin himilo sint giruorit; inti thanne 620
 erougit sih zeichan thes mannes sunes in himile, inti
 thanne vvuofit sih allu erdcunnu; inti gisehent mannes
 sun comentan in himiles uuolkanon mit managemo megine
 inti mihilnesse. Thanne sentit sīne engilā mit trumbūn
 inti mihileru stemmu, inti gisamanōnt sīne gicoranon fon 625
 fior uuinton, fon hōhī himilo io unz iro enti.

146, 1. Fon boume figūno lernēt gilihnessi. Mit diu
 iū sīn zuelga muruuui uuiridit inti bletir giboraniu—,
 uuizzīt thaꝥ iu nāh ist sumar. Sō ir, mit diu ir gisehet
 thisu alliu uuesan, uuizzīt thaꝥ her nāh ist in durōn. 630
 Uuār quidih iu, bithiu uuanta ni vorferit thiz cunni ēr
 thanne alliu thisu uuerdent. Himil inti erda farent, mīnu
 uuort ni vorfarent.

g. Matt. xxviii. 16-20.

241. Einlif iungoron giengun in Galileam in then berg
 thār in ther heilant gimarcōta, inti gisehenti inan betōtun 635
 inan, sume giuueso zuuēhōtun.

¹ Luke xi. 49.

242. Inti sprah in zuo quedenti: gigeban ist al giuualt mir in himile inti in erdu. ¹ Gēt in alla uueralt, praedigōt evangelium allera giscefti inti lēret alle thiotā, toufenti sie in namen fater inti sunes inti thes heiligen geistes, lēret 640 sie zi bihaltanne alliu sō uuelīchiu si ih iu gibōt. Inti sēnu ih bin mit iu allēn tagon unzan enti uueralti.

16. Matt. vi. 9–13.

34, 6. Fater unser, thū thār bist in himilē, sī giheilagōt thīn namo, queme thīn rīhhi, sī thīn uuillo, sō her in himile ist, sō sī her in erdu, unsar brōt tagalīhhaz gib uns hiutu, 645 inti furlāz uns unsara sculdi, sō uuir furlāzemēs unsarēn sculdīgōn, inti nī gileitēst unsih in costunga, ūzouh arlōsi unsih fon ubile.

II

PSALMS

From the fragments of a translation of the Psalms, in the Alemanic dialect of the ninth century. The manuscript, now consisting of three leaves only, was first published by Schmeller in Steichele's *Beiträgen zur Geschichte des Bisthums Augsburg*, and then later also in the *Germania*, ii. 98–105.

1. Ps. cxvi.

Ih minnōta, pidiu kehōrta truhtīn stimma des kebetes mīnes. 2. Danta kineicta ōra sīnaz mir, inti in tagon mīnēn kinemmu dih. 3. Umbiselitōn mih seher des tōdes, zaalā dera hella funtun mih. 4. Arabeit inti seher fand, inti namon truhtīnes kinamta. 5. Uuolago truhtīn, 5 erlōsi sēla mīna. kenādīgēr truhtīn inti rehtēr, inti got unsēr kenādit. 6. Kehaltanti luzcila truhtīn: kedēmuatēr *pim inti* arlōsta mih. 7. Uuerbi, sēla mīna, in restī dīna,

¹ Mark xvi. 15.

danta truhtīn uuolateta dir. 8. Danta erlōsta sēla mīna fona tōde, ougun mīniu fona zaharim, fuozze mīne fona 10 slippe.

2. Ps. cxxiv.

Ūzzan daz truhtīn uuas in uns, *quede nū Israhel*: ūzzan daz truhtīn uuas in uns, 2. denne arītant in unsih, ōdouuīla lebēnte farslintant unsih; denne arbolgan ist heizmuotī iro in unsih, 3. ōdouuīla uuazzer pisaufta unsih. 15 4. Leuinnūn durahfuor sēla unseriu: ōdouuīla durahfuor sēla unseriu uuazzer unfardraganlīh. 5. Kiuuīhtēr truhtīn der ni *kap* unsih in kefangida cenim iro. 6. Sēla unseriu sōso sparo kecriftiu ist fona seide uueidenōntero: seid farmulitaž ist, inti uuer erlōsta pirumēs. 7. Zuo- 20 helpha unseriu in namin truhtīnes, der teta himil inti herda.

3. Ps. cxxx.

Fona tiuffēm herēta ce dih, truhtīn. 2. Truhtīn, kehōri stimma mīna. sīn ōrun dīniu anauuartēntiu in stimma des kebetes mīnes. 3. Ubi unreht *pīhaltis*, truhtīn, uuer *kestāt im?* 4. Danta mittih kenāda ist, duruh 25 uuizzud tīnan fardolata dih, truhtīn; fardolata sēla mīniu in uuorte sīnemo, 5. uuānta sēla mīniu in truhtīne. 6. Fona *pīhaltidu* morganolīhero unzin ce naht uuāne Israhel in truhtīne. 7. Danta mit truhtīnan kināda inti kinuhtsamīu mit inan erlōsida. 8. Inti her erlōsit 30 Israhelan fona allēn unrehtēn sīnēn.

III

ST. EMMERAMER GEBET,

written in the Bavarian dialect of the ninth century.

Trohtīn, dir uuirdu ih pigihtīk allero mīnero suntōno enti missatāteo, alles deih eo missasprah edo missateta

ædo missadāhta, uuorto, enti uuercho enti kadancho, des
 ih kyhukkiu ædo ni kihukku, des ih uuiz̄zanto kiteta ædo
 unuu'z̄zanto, nōtac ædo unnōtac, slāffanto ædo uuahēnto : 5
 meinsuuartheo enti lukīno, kyridōno enti unrehtero fizus-
 heito, huorōno sō uuē sō ih so kiteta, enti unrehtero
 firinlusteo in muose enti in tranche enti in unrehtemo
 slāffe ; daȝ dū mir, trohtīn, kanist enti kanāda farkip enti
 daȝ ih fora dīnēn augōn unscamanti sī, enti daȝ ih in 10
 derru uueroltti mīnero suntōno riuūn enti harmscara
 hapan mōȝi. solīho sō dīno miltidā sīn, alles uualtenteo
 trohtīn, kot almahtīgo, kauuerdo mir helfan enti kauuerdo
 mir farkepan kanist enti kanāda in dīnemo rīhe.

Kot almahtīgo, kauuerdo mir helfan enti kauuiz̄zida 15
 mir iā furistentida iā gaotan uuillun saman mit rehtēn
 galaupōn mir fargepan za dīnemo dionōste. trohtīn, dū
 in desa uueralt quāmi suntīge za ganerienne, kauuerdo
 mih cahaltan enti kanerien. Christ, cotes sun, uuīho
 trohtīn, sōso dū uuellēs enti dīno canādā sīn, tuo pī mih 20
 suntīgun enti unuuir̄dīgun scalh dīnan, uuīho truhtīn,
 kanādīgo got, kauuerdo mir helfan suntīkemo enti fartā-
 nemo dīnemo scalhe uuānentemo dīnero kanādōno.
 enstīgo enti milteo trohtīn, dū eino uueist uueo mīno
 durfti sint : in dīno kanādā enti in dīno miltidā, uuīho 25
 truhtīn, pīfilhu mīn herza iā mīnan cadanc iā mīnan
 uuillun iā mīnan mōt iā mīnan līp iā mīniu uuort iā
 mīniu uuerh. leisti, uuīho truhtīn, dīno kanādā in mir
 suntīgin enti unuuir̄dīgin scalhe dīnemo : kauuerdo mih
 canerien fona allemo upile. 30

IV

OTFRID

There is hardly a poet in the Old or Middle High German literature who at the same time is so well known, and yet so unknown as Otfrid. Almost all biographical works from Trithemius up to modern times, the annals of the Benedictine Order, the histories of many monasteries, the Chronicles of Elsass, &c.,—all mention the celebrated ‘monachus Wizanburgensis,’ and tell us much about his knowledge and talents, but we learn from all these sources scarcely more than we are able to gather from his own work.

So much is, however, certain, that he was a pupil of the renowned Fulda abbot Rhabanus Maurus: ‘A Rhabano Mauro,’ says he in his letter to Archbishop Liutbert of Mainz, ‘educata parum mea parvitas est.’ It is also quite certain from his letter to the two St. Gallen monks, Hartmuat and Werinbert, that at a later period he lived in the monastery at Weissenburg in Elsass, where he also wrote, about 870 A. D., his *Evangelienbuch* or *Evangelienharmonie*, containing the *Vita et passio Christi* in the Rhenish Franconian dialect, and dedicated the work to the Emperor Ludwig.

The exact dates of the poet’s birth and death are unknown. It has been shown with great probability that Otfrid’s native place was somewhere in the Speiergau on the Middle Rhine. And with this assumption also agrees the fact that Otfrid always speaks of himself as being a Frank, and designates his language as Franconian.

The whole work is divided into five books. Otfrid himself seems to have felt that it might seem strange why his poem was divided into five books since there were only four Gospels; and he therefore expresses the reason of this division in the following words:—‘Hos in quinque ideo distinxi,’ says he, ‘quia eorum quadrata aequalitas sancta nostrorum quinque sensuum inaequalitatem ornat, et superflua in nobis quaeque non solum actuum verum etiam cogitationum vertunt in elevationem caelestium.’ From this it follows that Otfrid’s poem is by no means to be regarded as a mere translation of the four Gospels, and that Otfrid sought to furnish anything but a translation. It was rather his intention to give an account of the life and teaching of Christ, based partly on the Gospels, but partly also on other sources, the most important of which were:—

(1) Rhabanus Maurus : 'Expositio in Matthaeum,' for the Gospel of St. Matthew.

(2) Beda : 'Expositio in Lucam,' for the Gospel of St. Luke.

(3) Alcuin : 'Commentaria super Iohannem,' for the Gospel of St. John. 'De divinis officiis,' for the first chapter of Book V. 'De fide sanctae et individuae trinitatis,' for the twenty-third chapter of Book V.

(4) The works of Pope Gregory and St. Augustine.

A very handy edition of the poem is by O. Erdmann, Halle, 1882. In the following extracts Otfrid's stress accents have been retained, but for practical reasons I have thought it advisable to mark the long vowels of stem syllables.

LIBER EVANGELIORUM PRIMUS.

4. I. Cur scriptor hunc librum theotisce dictaverit.

Vuas lúto filu in flíze, in managemo ágaleize,
sie thaz in scríp gicleiptin, thaz sie iro námon breit-
tin ;

Sie thés in io gilícho flizzun gúallícho,
in búachon man giméinti thio iro chúanheiti.

Tharána dátun sie ouh thaz dúam : óugdun iro uuís-
duam, 5

óugdun iro cléini in thes tšhtonnes reini.

Iz ist ál thuruh nót sō kléino girédinōt,

iz dúnkal eigun fúntan, zisámáne gibúntan,

Sie ouh in thšu gisagetin, thaz then thio búah nir-
smáhetin,

ioh uuól er sih firuuésti, then lésan iz gilústi. 10

Zi thiu mág man ouh ginōto mánagero thfoto

hiar námon nū gizéllen ioh súnar ginénnen.

Sār Kríachi ioh Rōmáni iz máchont sō gizámi,

iz máchont sie al girústit, sō thih es uuola lústit ;

Sie máchont iz sō réhtaz ioh sō fflu sléhtaz, 15

iz ist gifúagit al in éin selp sō hélphantes béin.

Bi thú thaz ih irduálta, thār fórna ni gizálta,
 scál ih iz mit uuflen nū súmaz hiar irzélle. 130
 Thō drúhtin Krist gibóran uuard (thes méra ih ságen
 nū ni thárf),
 thaz blīdi uuórolt uuurti theru sáligun gibúrta,
 Thaz ouh gidán uuurti, si in éuuon ni firvuúrta
 (iz uuás iru anan hénti, thō détt es druhtin énti):
 Thō quāmun óstana in thaz lant thie ĩrkantun súnnun
 fart, 135
 stérrono girústi: thaz uuárun iro lísti.
 Sie éiscotun thes kíndes sārio thés sinthes,
 ioh kúndtun ouh thō mári, thaz er ther kúning uuāri;
 Uuārun frágenti, uuār er gibóran uuurti,
 ioh bátun io zi nōti, man in iz zéigōti. 140
 Sie zaltun séltsāni ioh zéichan filu uuáhi,
 uuúntar filu hébigaz (uuanta ēr ni hórta man thaz,
 Thaz io fon mágadburti man gibóran vuurti)
 inti ouh zéichan sīn scónaz in hímile sō scínaz;
 Ságetun thaz sie gáhun stérron einan sáhun, 145
 ioh dátun filu mári, thaz er sīn uuāri:
 ‘Uuir sáhun sīnan stérron, thoh uuir therā búrgi irron,
 ioh quāmun, thaz uuir bétotin, gináda sīno thígitin.
 Óstar filu férro sō scéin uns ouh ther stérro;
 ist íaman hiar in lante es íauuiht thoh firstánte? 150
 Gistirri záltun uuir io, ni sáhun uuir nan ér io:
 bithiu bírun uuir nū giéinot, er niuuan kúning zei-
 not.
 Sō scríbun uns in lante man in uuórolti alte;
 thaz ír uns ouh gizéllet, uuio iz íuuo buah singent.’
 Sō thísu uuort thō gáhun then kúning ana quāmun, 155
 híntarquam er háрто thero sélbero uuorto,

Thaz hūs sie thō gisáhun ioh sār thara in quāmun, 185
 thār uuas ther sún guater mit sīneru muater.
 Fíalun sie thō frámhald (thes guates uuárun sie bálđ),
 thaz kínd sie thār thō bétotun ioh húldi sīno thígítun.
 Indátun sie thō thāre thaz iro dréso sāre,
 rehtes sie githáhtun, thaz się imo géba brāhtun : 190
 Mýrrun inti uuírouh ioh gold scínantaz ouh,
 géba filu mára : sie súahtun sīne uuára.

(Book IV.) XV. Consolatur discipulos de morte eius.

Dróst er sie thō uuórto sīnes tóthes harto,
 ēr iz zi thū uurti : es uuárun in thō thúrfti.
 ‘Ni sfuz,’ quad er, ‘smérza, ni ríaze óuh iuer hérza, 195
 in got gilóubet ioh in míh, giuúisso theist gilúmplih.
 Mīnes fáter hūs ist bréit, uuard uuóla then thara íngeit,
 ther sih thés muaz fróuuon ioh ínnana biscóuuon.
 Thār ist in álauuāri mánagfalt gilári
 (húgget therero uuórto) ioh selida mánagfalto. 200
 Uuāriř állesuuār in uuār, sliumo ságeti ih iu iz sār,
 uuérgin thaz gizámi, sō ih íuih iz ni háli,
 Ih faru gárauuen iu sār frónisgo iu stát thār,
 ir, thés ni missedrúet, mit mír thār iamer búet,
 Thaz, thār mīn géginuuerti íst, sī iamer iuer náhuuist, 205
 thaz ir uuízit mīna fárt, thero uuégo ouh uueset
 ánuuart.’
 Zi ímo sprah thō Thómas, er ein thero éinlifo uuas :
 ‘thes uuéges ni birun uuir ánuuart, ouh ni uuízun
 thīna fárt ;
 Girfhti unsih es álles, uuara thū fáran uuolles.’
 thaz uuára zált er imo sār ioh spráh ouh zi imo
 sús in uuār : 210

‘Íh bin uueg réhtes ioh alles rédihaftes,
 bin ouh líb inti uuár: bi thiu ni gírrot ir thār.
 Nist mán nihein, thaz ist uuár, ther quéme zi themo
 fáter sār,
 thes íaman inan gibéite, íh inan ni léite.
 Ób ir mih irknúatit, ir sélbon thaz instúantit 215
 āna lánglīcha fríst, uufolih ouh mīn fáter ist.’
 Quad thō Phlippus iro éin (thiz selba uuás imo untar
 zuéin:
 giloubt er únredina, ther fáter uuāri fúrira):
 ‘Then fáter, druhtin, éinon, then láz unsih biscóuuon
 (thīn uuórt sīn ófto givuúag), sō ist uns álles ginuag.’ 220
 Nám thō druhtin thánana thia selbun únredina;
 uuant er in ábuh iz instúant, kert er imo állesuuio
 thaz múat.
 ‘Sō mánagfalto zíti ih mit íu bin hiar in uuórolti,
 mit múatu ir mir ni náhet, ioh mih nóh nirknáhet.
 Sō uuér sō thaz iruuélle, then fáter sehan uuólle, 225
 thánne, thaz ni hfluh thih, giuuāro scóuu er anan msh.
 Thār sshit er thaz édili ioh sínes selbes bílidi;
 giuuisso séh er anan msh: mīn fáter ist sō sámalih.’
 Er zalt in óuh thō thār méist, uuio ther héilego géist
 thie uuízzi in scolta méron mit sínes selbes léron: 230
 Nihéinemo ni brústi, ni er alla frúma uuesti,
 allaz uuár inti gúat, sō sélben gotes géist duat.
 Zálta in ouh in uuára uuóroltiuto fára,
 árabeiti mánago, thio ín thō uuārun gárauuo.
 Lért er sie mit uuórton, uuie thaz firdrágan scoltun, 235
 quad, after théru thulti zi mámmunte in iz vuúrti.
 ‘Ir ni thúrfut,’ quad, ‘bi thiu: fridu lázu ih mit íu,
 mámmunti ginúagaz, drof ni súorget bi tház!

Ni lázu ih iuih uuéison : ih iuer áuur uuison,
 gidróstu ih iuih scóro mit fréuuidu alazíoro. 240
 Ir bírut, thaz nist uuúntar, fríunta mīne súntar,
 drúta mīne in álauuár, zi thiu sō kós ih iuih sár.
 Theist gibót mīnaz zi fu : ir iuih mīnnot untar fu,
 ioh íagilīh thes thénke, thero mīnnono ni uuénke.
 In thō druhtin zélita, uuant ér se selbo uuélita, 245
 mánota sie thes náhtes mánagfaltés réhtes.
 Er hábet in thar gizáltan dróst mánagfaltan
 fon sīn sélbes gúati, sō slúmo sō er irstúanti.
 Quad, after théra fristi in níamer sīn ni brústi,
 ioh sie íamer, sār tház uuúrti, uuárin mit givuúrti. 250
 Sō er se lértá thó in thera náht, sō thú thir thār
 lésan maht,
 gizóh se thār thō fóllon sélbo in sīnan uuíllon.
 Úf zi hímile er thō sáh ioh sélben gotes lób sprah ;
 bifálah thō thie thégana in sīnes fáter segana,
 Thaz ér mo sie gihálti, unz er fon dóthe irstuanti, 255
 ér sie thanne sánti, in thíonost sīnaz uuánti.

XX. Duxerunt eum ad Caipham ubi erat et Pilatus.

Thō léittun nan thie lúti thār uuas thaz héroti :
 ther biscof Káiphas uuas thár ioh ther hérizoho in
 uuár.
 Giang er sélbo ingegin úz thár zi themo pálinzhūs :
 sie ni múasun gān sō frám zi themo héidinen man, 260
 Tház sie in thén gizītin biuuóllane ni uuúrtin,
 mit réinidu gisémotin, thie óstoron giféhotin.
 Sie uuíht thoh thes nintrátun, sie mánslahta ríatun,
 ni síe thes giuuúagin, sie Krístan irslúagin.

Sprah ther h erizoho zi  n, s  er  zgigfang ingegin  n: 265
 ‘ uuelih r agstab s  fr m z llet ir in thesan m n?’

Thes  rgen uuillen h rti gab imo  ntuuurti:
 ‘ ob  r,’ quad, ‘ uu la th hti, zi th su er iz ni br hti.
 Ni f er er in th n l utin mit gr zen m ind tin,
 uu r ouh thes ni th htin, thaz uuir nan th r
 br htin.’ 270

Uu rton th  gin agen big ndun sie nan r egen,
 th ngon filu h bigen ioh s nton filu m nagen.
 Qu dun, sih bihfazi, er gotes s n hiazı,
 i h ouh d ti m ri, er iro k ning uu ri,
 Z lle ouh in giuufssı, thaz er selbo Kr st sı, 275
 in thia b ldida gig nge, then n mon imo f lge.

Qu dun, er ni uu lti, thaz man z ns gulti,
 thie l uti furdır m ra in thes k iseres  ra,
 Ioh er thie l uti alle sp ani zi giuuerre,
 zi gr zemo  rheize, in th u man nan fir ze: 280

‘ Er es  r io niruu nt,  r er  llaz thiz l nt
 gidruabta h rto in uu ru mit s nes selbes l ru;
 Nist thes gisc id noh giuu nt, uuio er g rrit thaz l nt,
 uuio er iz  llaz uu rrit ioh thesa uu rolt merrit.
 Bigan er s sl ches zi  nte theses r ches, 285
 mit thiu er thaz l nt al ubargfang, unz man h ar
 nan n  giffang.’

‘ N met inan,’ quad er, ‘ zi fu ziu br htut ir nan m r
 bi thiu?

ird ilet imo th re, so uuizzod f er l re.
 F ndet ir th r  lle, uuio er thaz r hta uuolle,
 thaz gifr mmet allaz fr, iz ist iu k nd, nales m r.’ 290
 Thaz, qu dun sie, in ni d hti, ouh uu san thaz ni m hti,
 uuanta in thio b ah luagin, thaz sie m n sluagin.

Ih duan es áuur redina, níst mīn rīchi hīnana,
 thaz ih mih nū biuuérie mit mīnes selbes hērie.' 320
 Thō spráh Pilatus áuur thaz, uuanta ímo uuas iz héizaz,
 frāgeta áuur nōti bi sīnaz hērōti.
 ' Sō uuár sō sī thīn rīchi ioh thīn gúallīchi,
 thoh bistū zi álauuāru kúning, sō ih gihóru ? '
 ' Thū quís,' quad er, ' theih kúning bin : zi thiu quám
 ih hera in uuórolt in 325
 ioh uuard gibóran ouh zi thú, theih suslīh thúlti
 untar íu,
 Theih úrkundi sáre gizálti fona uuáre,
 thaz ih ouh uuárlichu thǵng gibréitti in thesan
 uuóroltring.
 Sō uuér sō ist fona uuáre, ther hōrit mir io sáre,
 hōrit er mit mīnnu mīnes selbes stímnu.' 330
 ' Sage thú mir,' quad er sár, ' uuaz thū néennes thaz uuár ?
 gidúa mih thes giuuíssi, uuaz sī thaz uuárnissi.'

XXII. Quomodo Pilatus voluit Christum dimittere pro Barnaba.

Giang er, sō er tház giquad (ih uueiz, es uuírdig ni uuard,
 tház er thaz gihórti, uuaz drúhtin thes giquáti ;
 Uuāne óuh bi thú sō gāhti, thes scháheres githáhti, 335
 mit uuéhselu er gisítoti, er selban Kríst irrétiti),
 Spráh er thō zen lútin, sie iz álles uuio girfatin :
 ' ni fíndu ih,' quad er, ' thesan mán in niheinen
 sáchon firdán,
 Ni bín ih ouh thes uuísi, oba er thes líbes scola sí :
 sō yrsúaht ih inan thráto sínes selbes dáto. 340
 Iá íst iu in thesa zíti zi giuuónaheiti,
 ih úzar themo uuíze iu einan háft firlāze :
 Nū áhtot, uuio ir uuóllet, ioh uuéderan ir iruuéllet,

bithúrnter ioh bifílder ioh sus gibísmeter.

Púrpurin giuuáti drúag er thō bi nōti,

thúrnina coróna: gidán uuas thaz in hōna.

‘Séhet,’ quad er, ‘nū then mán, firdamnot íst er filu
frám! 375

ir séhet sīna únēra, uuaz uuóllet ir es méra?

Biscóltan ist er hártio ioh hōnlīchero uuórto,

ouh sīnero úndāto giréfsit filu drāto.

‘Ér ist,’ quad, ‘bifíllit, mit thórnon ouh bistéllit;

nū man imo súlīh dúat, nū lāzet kúelen iu thaz
múat.’ 380

Sō síe nan thō gisáhun, sō ríafun sie alle gáhun:

ingegin ímo inbran thaz múat, sō ofto fíanton dúat.

Bátun thō ginúagi, thaz man inan irslúagi,

ioh ríafun filu héizo: ‘crúzo, lēs! nan crúzo!’

‘Német inan,’ quad er, ‘zi íu inti crúzot inan untar íu: 385

ni mág ih in imo irfíndan, oba er firdán sī sō frám.’

Thero bíscofo hérti gab imo ántuuurti

mit alten nīdes uuíllen: ni móhtun sie in gístíllen:

‘Er scal irstérban thuruh nót, sō uuízod unser zéinōt,

ioh dóuuen sīnen uuórton in thérero manno hánton; 390

Uuanta ér gikundta hérasun, thaz er sī selbo gótes sun,

ioh ubarál in uuāri sō det er súlīh māri.

Ther uuízod lērit thāre, in crúzi man then háhe,

sō uuer sō in úrheize sih súlīhes biheize.’

Yrfórahta sih thō hártio Pilátus thero uuórto, 395

giang mit Kríste er thō fon ín in thaz spráhhūs ín.

‘Gidua mih sár nū,’ quad er, ‘uuís, uuanana lantes

thū síe,

uuélīchera gibúrti, thaz thū io zi thísu uuurti?’

Er stuant, suígeta ioh mámmonto githágeta:

sínes selbes thúlti ni gab imo ántuurti. 400
 ‘Ni uuildu spréchan,’ quad er, ‘zi mír? ni uuéistū,
 uuaz ih ságen thir,
 thaz stéit thaz thīnaz énti in mínes selbes hénti?
 Ioh bín ih ouh giuuéltig ubar éllu thīnu thīng,
 in líb ioh dód hiutu, sō uuédar sō ih gibíutu.’
 Ántuurtita líndo ther keisor éuuinigo thó, 405
 ther kuning hímilisgo in uuár themo hérizohen thār:
 ‘Ih ságen thir, thaz ni hfluh thih: giuualt ni hábetistū
 ubar msh,
 óba thir thaz gizámi fon hímile ni quámi.
 Bi thiu ist mit méren sunton ther msh gab thír zi
 hánton,
 ioh ther iz zí thiu bibráhta, thaz hár man mīn sus
 áhta.’ 410

V

DAS LUDWIGSLIED

The Ludwigslied, written in the Rhenish Franconian dialect, was composed to celebrate the victory of Ludwig III over the Normans at the battle of Saucourt, which was fought on August 3, 881. It was probably written by the monk Hucbald († 930) in the same or the early part of the following year.

Rithmus teutonicus de pia memoriae Hluduico rege filio Hluduici
aeque regis.

Einan kuning uueiz ih, Heizsit her Hluduig,
 Ther gerno gode thionōt: Ih uueiz her imos lōnōt.
 Kind uuarth her faterlōs. Thes uuarth imo sār buoz:
 Holōda inan truhtin, Magaczogo uuarth her sīn.
 Gab her imo dugidi, Frōnisc githigini, 5
 Stual hier in Vrankōn. Sō brūche her es lango!

Thaz gideilder thanne Sār mit Karlemanne,
 Bruoder sīnemo, Thia czala uuunniōno.
 Sō thaz uuarth al gendiōt, Korōn uuolda sīn god,
 Ob her arbeidi Sō iung tholōn mahti. 10
 Lietz her heidine man Obar sēo līdan,
 Thiot Vrancōno Manōn sundiōno.
 Sume sār verlorane Uurdun sum erkorane:
 Haranskara tholōta Ther ēr misselebēta.
 Ther ther thanne thiob uuas, Ind er thanana ginas, 15
 Nam sīna vaston: Sīdh uuarth her guot man.
 Sum uuas lugināri, Sum skāchāri,
 Sum fol lōses, Ind er gibuoḡta sih thes.
 Kuning uuas ervirrit, Thaz rīchi al girrit,
 Uuas erbolgan Krist: Leidhōr, thes ingald iḡ. 20
 Thoh erbarmēdes got, Uuisser alla thia nōt:
 Hiez her Hluduīgan Tharōt sār rītan.
 'Hluduīg, kuning mīn, Hilph mīnan liutin!
 Heigun sa Northman Harto biduuungan.'
 Thanne sprah Hluduīg 'Hērro, sō duon ih, 25
 Dōt ni rette mir iḡ, Al thaz thū gibiudist.'
 Thō nam her godes urlub, Huob her gundfanon ūf,
 Reit her thara in Vrankōn Ingagan Northmannon.
 Gode thancōdun Thē sīn beidōdun,
 Quādhun al 'frō mīn, Sō lango beidōn uuir thīn.' 30
 Thanne sprah lūto Hluduīg ther guoto:
 'Trōstet hiu, gisellion, Mīne nōtstallon.
 Hera santa mih god Ioh mir selbo gibōd,
 Ob hiu rāt thūhti, Thaz ih hier gevuhti,
 Mih selbon ni sparōti, Uncih hiu gineriti. 35
 Nū uuillih thaz mir volgōn Alle godes holdon.
 Giskerit ist thīn hieruuist Sō lango sō uuili Krist:

Uuili her unsa hinavarth, Thero habēt her giuualt.
 Sō uuer sō hier in ellian Giduot godes uuillion,
 Quimit hē gisund ūz, Ih gilōnōn imoz; 40
 Bilībit her thār inne, Sīnemo kunnie.
 Thō nam er skild indi sper, Ellianlīcho reit her;
 Uuolder uuār errahchōn Sīnan uuidarsahchōn.
 Thō ni uuas iz burolang, Fand her thia Northman.
 Gode lob sagēda, Her sihit thes her gerēda. 45
 Ther kuning reit kuono, Sang lioth frāno,
 Ioh alle saman sungun ‘Kyrrieleison’.
 Sang uuas gisungan, Uuīg uuas bigunnan,
 Bluot skein in uangōn: Spilōdun ther Vrankon.
 Thār vaht thegeno gelīh, Nichein sōsō Hluduīg: 50
 Snel indi kuoni, Thaz uuas imo gekunni.
 Suman thuruhskluog her, Suman thuruhstah her.
 Her skancta cehanton Sīnan fianton
 Bitteres lides. Sō uuē hin hio thes lībes!
 Gilobōt sī thiu godes kraft: Hluduīg uuarth sigihaft; 55
 Ioh allēn heiligōn thanc! Sīn uuarth ther sigikamf.
 Uuolar abur Hluduīg, Kuning uuīgsālīg!
 Sō garo sōser hio uuas, Sō uuār sōses thurft uuas,
 Gihalde inan truhtīn Bī sīnan ērgrehtīn.

VI

Christ and the woman of Samaria, written in the Alemanic dialect about the year 850. It is based on the fourth chapter of St. John, vv. 1-26.

Lesēn uuir thaz fuori ther heilant fartmuodi.
 ze untarne, uuizzun thaz, er zeinen brunnon kisaz.
 Quam fone Samario ein quena sario
 scephan thaz uuazzer: thanna noh sō saz er.

VII

MUSPILLI

The Muspilli, written in the Bavarian dialect, was probably composed about the year 850. The author is unknown. It was first edited by Schmeller in 1832: 'Muspilli, Bruchstück einer alliterierenden Dichtung vom Ende der Welt.'

. sīn tac piqueme daꝥ er touuan scal.
 uuanta sār sō sih diu sēla in den sind arhevit,
 enti si den līhhamun likkan lāzzit,
 sō quimit ein heri fona himilzungalon,
 daꝥ andar fona pehhe: dār pāgant siu umpi. 5
 Sorgēn mac diu sēla, unzi diu suona argēt,
 za uuederemo herie si gihalōt uuerde.
 uuanta ipu sia daꝥ Satanazses kisindi kiuuinnit,
 daꝥ leitit sia sār dār iru leid uuirdit,
 in fuir enti *in* finstrī: daꝥ ist rehto virinlīh ding. 10
 upi sia avar kihalōnt die die dār fona himile quemant,
 enti si dero engilo eigan uuirdit,
 die pringent *sia* sār ūf in himilo rīhi:
 dār ist līp āno tōd lioht āno finstrī,
 selida āno sorgūn: *dār nist* siuh neoman. 15
 denne der man in pardīsu pū kiuuinnit,
 hūs in himile, dār quimit imo hilfa kinuok.
 pidiu ist *durft* mihhil allero manno uuelīhemo,
 daꝥ in es sīn muot kispāne, *
 daꝥ er kotes uuillun kerno tuo 20
 enti hella fuir harto uuīse,
 pehhes pīna: dār piutit der Satanaz altist
 heizzan lauc. sō mac huckan za diu,
 sorgēn drāto, der sih suntīgen uueiz.

denne varant engilā uper *dio* marhā,
 uuechant deotā, uuissant ze dinge. 80

denne *scal* manno gilih fona deru moltu arstēn,
 lōssan sih ar dero lēuuo vazzōn: scal imo avar sīn līp
 piqueman,

daꝥ er sīn reht allaz kirahhōn muozzi,
 enti imo after sīnēn tātīn *arteilit* uuerde.

denne der gisizzit, der dār suonnan scal 85
enti arteillan scal tōtēn enti quekkhēn:

denne stēt dār umpi engilo menigī,

guotero gomōno: gart ist sō *mihhil*:

dara quimit ze deru rihtungu sō vilo dia dār *ar restī*
 arstēnt,

sō dār manno nohhein uuiht pimīdan ni mak. 90

dār scal denne hant sprehan, houpit sagēn,

allero lido uuelih unzi in den luzīgun vinger,

uuaz er untar *desēn* mannun mordes kifrumita.

dār ni ist eo sō listīc *man* der dār iouuiht arliugan
 megi,

daꝥ er *kitarnan megi* tāto dehheina, 95

niꝥ al fora demo khuninge *kichundit* uuerde,

uzzan er iz mit alamusanu * *furimegi*

enti mit fastūn dio virinā kipuazti.

denne der *paldēt* der gipuazzit hapēt,

denne er ze deru *suonsteti quimit*.* 99^a

*uuir*dit denne furi kitragan daꝥ frōno *chrūci*, 100

dār *der hēligo* Christ ana arhangan uuard.

denne augit er dio māsūn, dio er in deru *menniskī*
anfenc,

dio er durah desse mancunnes minna *fardolēta*.

NOTES

[The references refer to the paragraphs in the grammar.]

I. TATIAN

ll. 1-2. *ordinōn saga thio in uns gifulta sint rahhōno* is a rendering of the Latin: *ordinare narrationem quae in nobis completae sunt rerum.*

l. 3. *uuas gisehan* = Lat. *visum est.*

l. 17. *siu, rehtiu, beidu*, are neuter, § 210.

l. 38. *kind* is acc. pl.

l. 67. *hōisten* = *hōhisten.*

l. 69. *nist* = *ni ist.*

l. 71. *thie* = *thēr*, see § 165, note 2.

l. 73. *thaz thār*: *thār* is here merely a strengthening particle to the rel. *thaz.*

l. 88. *heilizinnēs*, gerund Gen. sg. of *heilazen.*

l. 110. *nio in altare*, Lat. *nequaquam*, 'by no means, not so.'

l. 131. *sih uns zi gebanne*, an imitation of the Lat. *daturum se nobis.*

l. 144. *þemo*. The letter *þ* occurs only 8 times in Tatian, viz. *þemo* (4), *þēm* (2), *vvurþun* (1), *þār* (1).

l. 160. *curet*, imperative with neg. = Lat. *nolite*, and is properly the pret. subjunctive.

l. 174. *thi* = *thie.*

l. 212. Forms like *ir quedent*, *ir uuizzunt*, *ingiengunt* have their *n* from the pres. 3rd. pl.

l. 229. Instead of *sagata* and *sagantes* (l. 248), we should expect *sagēta*, *sagēntes.*

l. 240. *hebet*, see § 181, note 5.

l. 260. *nintflengun* = *ni intflengun.*

l. 272. *ci in selbōn* = Lat. *ad semetipsos*, 'among themselves.'

l. 281. *diura*. Germanic *d* is, as a rule, shifted to *t* in Tatian, but in this and a few other examples it has remained unshifted.

l. 287. *nalles . . . ci imo* = Lat. *non quia de egenis pertinebat ad eum*, 'not that he cared for the poor.'

l. 313. *fon thes* = *ex quo*, 'since the time.' *fon* is temporal, and *thes* is the adverbial genitive.

l. 314. On the inf. ending of *cussan*, see § 185, note.

l. 329. The reg. form is *quātun*, see § 187.

l. 330. For the *cu-* in *cumit*, see § 179, note.

l. 334. *forliosez* = *forliose iz*, subj. pres.

l. 337. The *h* in *gihērēt* is inorganic.

l. 353. *geet* = *gēt.*

- l. 362. *zessuūn* is the weak Acc. fem. sg. of *zeso*, used as a noun.
 l. 367. *sien* = *sie in*, 'they him.'
 l. 373. *ni curit vvuofen ubar mih* = Lat. *nolite flere super me*, 'weep not for me.'
 l. 375. *thēndir* = *thēn + de + ir*, 'in the which ye,' where *de* is the weakened form of the adv. *dār*, so also in *thiede*, *thiode*, *thende*.
 l. 415. *uuantih* = *uanta ih*.
 l. 441. *intfagana*, pp. Acc. fem. sg. of *intfāhan*, formed after analogy with the present. The reg. form would be *intfangana*.
 l. 444. *lāz nū* = Lat. *sine*.
 l. 449. *fon obanentio sunsan nidar*, 'from top to bottom.'
 l. 467. *uuantaz* = *uanta iz*.
 l. 509. *erdūn* here weak. *erda* is usually strong.
 l. 575. *sizentero* is the pp. Gen. pl. of *sizzen*.
 l. 626. *fon hōhī himilo io unz iro enti* = Lat. *a summis coelorum usque ad terminos eorum*, 'from one end of heaven to the other.'

II. PSALMS

- l. 3. The *h* in *seher* (= *sēr*) has no etymological meaning.
 l. 4. *zaalā* = *zālā*, see § 4.
 l. 18. *cenim* is the Dat. pl. of *zan*, see § 125, note, and § 7 (under *c*).
 l. 20. *pirumēs*, in place of the more usual forms *pirum*, *pirun*.
 l. 21. *herda* = *erda*.
 l. 25. *mittih* from *mit dih* by assimilation. *mit* rarely takes the accusative.
 l. 29. *truhtīnan*, see § 100.

III. ST. EMMERAMER GEBET

- l. 2. *deih*, cp. § 165, note 4.
 l. 3. *ædo* = *edo*.
 l. 4. *kyhukkiu*, with retention of the *i*, which, in such forms, had mostly disappeared already in the beginning of the ninth century.
 l. 11. *riuūn* is the Acc. sg. of *riuwa*.
 l. 12. *mōzi* = *muozi*. Old *ō* remained undiphthongised the longest in the Bavarian dialect.
 l. 16. *gaotan* = the common OHG. form *guotan*, see § 55.
 l. 27. *mōt* = *muot*, see above.

IV. OTFRID

Before reading the extracts from Otfred the beginner should refer to §§ 50, 52, 56 in the Grammar, and observe further that Germanic *d* and *p* (*th*) remained unshifted initially in the Rhenish Franconian dialect. All words beginning here with *d* will be found in the Glossary under *t*, and those beginning with *th* under *d*.

- l. 9. then is the Acc. sg. masc. of *thēr*, used as a demons. *nir-smāhetin* = *ni irsmāhetin*.
- l. 10. then, Acc. masc. sg., used as rel. pr. *uuol* = *uuola*.
- l. 17. *theist* = *thaz ist*; so also in ll. 20, 48, 55, 196, 243.
- l. 22. *theiz* = *thaz iz*; so also l. 37.
- l. 24. *sies* = *sie is*; so also in ll. 76, 105.
- l. 52. After *scal* supply *lāzan*.
- l. 58. *dualtun*, pret. 3rd pl. of *dwellen*.
- l. 75. *zirretinne* = *zi irretenne*.
- l. 77. in, Dat. pl. *nintfuarit* = *ni intfuarit*.
- l. 78. *si* refers to *liut*.
- l. 80. *uuorahta*, *forahta*, see § 63.
- l. 99. After *skal* supply *sīn*.
- l. 118. *zimo* = *zi imo*.
- l. 119. *nintstante* = *ni intstante*.
- l. 121. *hōr* = *hōre*, subj. pres.
- l. 129. *irdualta*, pret. sg. of *irdwellen*.
- l. 133. *firvuurti*, pret. subj. of *firwērdan*.
- l. 161. *zen* = *zi thēn*, Dat. pl.; so also in l. 337.
- l. 163. *festiz* = *festi iz*. in *festi duan* = 'to make sure, certain.'
- l. 167. *theih* = *thie ih*.
- l. 195. *siuz* = *sī iu iz*. *ni siuz smerza*, 'let it not be a pain to you.'
- l. 197. then, supply *ther*. *ingeit*, pres. 3rd sg. of *ingān*, see § 205, note.
- l. 201. *uuāriz* = *uuāri iz*, 'if it were.'
- l. 202. *iuih* = *iuwih*.
- l. 217. *untar zuein*, 'doubtful.'
- l. 220. *givuuag* (with Gen.), pret. sg. of the strong verb **giwahan*, with *g* from the pret. plural. Cp. the pret. *sluog* beside *sluoh*.
- l. 222. *mo* = *imo*; so also in l. 255.
- l. 224. *nirknāhet* = *ni irknāet*. The *h* is inorganic.
- l. 226. *hiluh* = *hilu ih*.
- l. 238. *drof* (lit. 'a drop'), a strengthening negative particle.
- l. 259. *ingegin* = *ingagan*.
- l. 262. *thie ōstoron gifehotin* = *ἵνα φάγωσι τὸ πάσχα* (John xviii. 28), 'that they might eat the passover.'
- l. 263. *nintriatun* = *ni intriatun*.
- l. 265. *ūzgigiang*, pret. sg. of *ūzgigangan*.
- l. 269. *fuer er* = *fuari er*.
- l. 279. *thie liuti*, i. e. the Jews.
- l. 281. *niruuant* (with Gen.) = *ni iruuant*, pret. sg. of *irwintan*.
- l. 299. *sinsaz* = *si* (Acc. pl.) *insaz*.
- l. 301. *bistū* = *bist thū*.
- l. 325. *theih*, see § 165, note 4. *quīs* contracted from *quidis*.
- l. 340. *dāto*, Gen. pl.
- l. 345. *ther* is subj.; *skāhāri*, predicate.

- l. 368. *gistillen wi* Dat. pers., Gen. rei; so also in l. 388 with reflex. Dat.
 l. 369. *heraūz* = *hera ūz*, 'out.'
 l. 401. *uuildū* = *wili thū*; *uueistū* = *weist thū*.
 l. 402. *steit*, pres. 3rd sg. of *stan*, see note to § 205.

V. DAS LUDWIGSLIED

Forms containing *d* or *th* will be found in the Glossary under *t* or *d* respectively.

l. 2. *imos* = *imo es*. *lōnōn* usually takes the Dat. of the pers. and Gen. rei, but cp. l. 40.

l. 7. *gideilder* = *gideilda er*.

l. 8. *czala* = *zala*.

l. 11. *lietz* = *liez*, pret. sg. of *lāzan*.

l. 16. *sīdh* (= O.E. *sīp*), see *sīd* in the Glossary.

l. 21. *erbarmēdes* = *erbarmēda es*. *uuisser* = *wissa* (pret. sg. of *wizzan*) *er*.

l. 23. *mīnan*, Dat. pl., weakened form of *minēn*; so also in ll. 43, 53, 59: *sīnan* from *sīnēn*.

l. 24. *heigun* = *eigun*, 'have.' The *h* has here no etymological value. *sa*, more frequently *se*, the unaccented form of the pronoun *sie*.

ll. 25, 26. 'Then said Ludwig, "Lord, I will do, unless death deprive me of it, all that thou biddest."'

l. 27. *huob*, pret. 3rd sg. of *heffen*, see § 181, note 4.

l. 30. *al* is Nom. plural. *quādhun*, pret. pl. of *quēdan* (*quēdhan*): the regular form would be *quātun*.

l. 34. *ob hiu rāt thūhti*, 'if it should seem advisable to you.' The form *hiu* occurs also in ll. 32, 35. It is properly the Dative form. The *h* has no etymological value. In such cases the *h* occurs only in MSS. which were copied by ignorant scribes.

l. 35. *uncih* = *unz ih*.

l. 39. *in ellian*, 'according to (his) strength.'

l. 40. *imoz* = *imo iz*, cp. l. 2.

l. 43. *uuolder* = *wolda er*. On *sīnan* see l. 23.

l. 45. *gerēda*, pret. sg. of *gērēn* (with Gen.); *her sihit thes her gerēda*, 'he sees what he wished for.'

l. 46. *frāno*, indecl. adj. (properly the Gen. pl. of *frō* = Goth. *fráuja*, 'Master, Lord, God'), 'divine, holy.'

l. 47. *kyrrieleison*, 'Lord, have mercy upon us'; from *κύριος* and *ἐλεέω*.

l. 50. 'There fought none of the warriors like Ludwig fought.'

l. 53. *cehanton*, 'into the hands.' *sīnan*, see note to l. 23.

l. 54. *hin*, Dat. pl. of *her*. On *hio* = *io* cp. notes to ll. 24, 34. *Sō uuē hin hio thes lībes!* = N.H.G. *Wehe immer ihnen des Lebens!*

l. 57. *uuolar*, interj.: 'hail, well done!'

l. 58. *sōser* = *sōsō er*; *sōses* = *sōsō es*.

VI. CHRIST AND THE WOMAN OF SAMARIA

l. 2. *ze untarne*, 'at midday.' OE. *undern*, 'the time before midday,' especially about 9 a.m., or from 9 to 12. *zeinen* = *ze einen*.

l. 12. *buzza*, from Lat. *puteus*, 'well.'

l. 13. *habis*, after the analogy of the strong verbs, or weak verbs of the first conjugation. Cp. also such forms as *hebis hebit*, *segis segit*, for *habēs habēt*, *sagēs sagēt*; see § 193, note 2.

l. 24. *commen* = *com-man*, *gom-man*.

l. 27. *ēnin* = *einan*. *nis* = *ni is*.

VII. MUSPILLI

Muspilli, OS. *mudspelli*, *mutspelli*, O.Icel. *muspelli*. The second part of the word is probably related to the OS. verb *spildan*, OE. *spildan*, O. Icel. *spilla*, 'to destroy.'

l. 1. The beginning is lost. One may supply something like: 'Let each man think that.' *touuan*. On the ending *-an* in weak verbs see § 185, note.

l. 32. *chunno*, Gen. pl. *depen*. on *kilīhaꝥ*.

l. 37. *hōrtih* = *hōrta ih*.

l. 39. *arhapan*, the pp. of *arheffen*, see § 181, and note 4 to it.

l. 46. *uunt* = *wunt*, 'wounded.'

l. 52. *ēnihe* = *einīg*. So also in l. 55 *stēn* = *stein*.

l. 60. *piehc*, pret. 3rd sg. of *pāgan*, *bāgan*.

l. 61. *pidungan*, the pp. of *pidwingan*, *bidwingan*.

l. 94. *megi*, pres. subj. of *magan*.

l. 96. *niꝥ* = *ni iꝥ*.

GLOSSARY

ABBREVIATIONS

sm., *sf.*, *sn.* = strong masculine, etc.

wm., *wf.*, *wn.* = weak masculine, etc.

sv. = strong verb.

wv. = weak verb.

Verbs compounded with the prefix *gi-* have mostly the same meaning as the simple verb: thus *gilegen* = *legen*. For purposes of reference, *c* (before *a*, *o*, *u*) and *q* = *k*; *th* = *d*; *v* = *f*.

A.

aba, *prep. c. dat.* of, from, apart from; *av.* away.

āband-muos, *sn.* supper.

abuh, *aj.* wrong, bad; in *abuh*, *av.* wrongly, falsely.

abur, *see afar*.

ādeilo, *see āteilo*.

afar (*avar*, *abur*, *avur*, *afur*), *av.* and *conj.* again, whereas, but, yet, furthermore.

after, *prep. c. dat.* after, according to; with *instr.* in *after thiu*, accordingly; *av.* behind, after, back.

aga'eiḡi, *sf.* zeal, diligence, earnestness.

aha (Goth. *ahva*), *sf.* water.

ahta, *sf.* opinion, reflection.

āhten, *wv.* I, persecute.

ahtodo (*ahtudo*), *num.* eighth.

ahtōn, *wv.* II, observe, consider.

accar, *acchar*, *sm.* field, acre.

ā-kust, *sf.* badness, fault.

al, *aj.* (*infl.* *allēr*), all, every, each, whole; *av. gen.* *alles*, otherwise, else.

alamuosan, *almuosan* (from Gr.-Lat. *eleemosyne*), *sn.* alms.

āla-war (*ala-wāri*), *aj.* all true; in *alawār*, verily.

ala-zioro, *av.* very beautifully.

alles (*elles*), *av.* otherwise, else.

alles-wār, *av.* elsewhere.

alles-wio, *av.* otherwise.

al-mahtīg, *ala-mahtīg*, *aj.* almighty.

alt, *aj.* old; *mit thēn altōn*, with the elders.

alt-māg, *sm.* ancestor, forefather.

altari, *altāri* (*alteri*, *altteri*), *fr.* Lat. *altare*, *sm.* altar.

alt-fiant, *sm.* old enemy, devil.

alt-tuom, *sm.* old age.

al-walt, *aj.* all-powerful (as translation of Augustus).

ambaht (Goth. *andbahts*), *sm.* servant.

ambaht, *sn.* ministration, office.

ambahten (Goth. *andbahtjan*), *wv.* I, serve.

ana, *av.* on, up.

ana, *anan*, *prep. c. dat., acc., instr.*, on, in, upon.

ana-fallan, *sv.* VII, fall upon.

ana-gin, *anakin* (*gen.* *-ginnes*), *sn.* beginning.

ana-stēhhan, *sv.* IV, pierce.

ana-wart, *aj.* mindful of, attentive to.

andar, *ander*, *num. aj.* second,

other; andar—andar, the one—the other.
 anfenc, *pret. 3rd sg. of ant-fāhan*.
 anne-wërt, *av. away*.
 annuzi (Tat. *nom. sg. annuci*), *sn. face*.
 āno, *prep. c. acc. without, except; conj. except, only (after negative sentences)*.
 anst, *sf. favour*.
 ant-fāhan, *sv. VII, receive*.
 anti, ande; enti, endi; indi, inti, inte, int; unti, unte, unta, *cj. and*.
 anti-christo, *wm. anti-Christ*.
 ant-lingōn, *wv. II, answer*.
 anto, *wn. zeal, anger*.
 ant-reita, *sf. order; after ant-treitu (ex ordine), in order*.
 ant-wurten (Goth. *andwaúrdjan*), *wv. I, answer*.
 ant-wurti, *sn. answer*.
 ar, *prep., see ur*.
 araugta, *see ar-ougen*.
 arbeit, ararbeit, *sf. work, toil, trouble*.
 arbeitōn, *wv. II, labour, work*.
 ar-bēlgan, *sv. III, become angry*.
 ar-faran, *sv. VI, go away, fetch, reach*.
 ar-firren, arfirran, *wv. I, remove, withdraw, take away*.
 ar-furpan, *see ir-furban*.
 arg, arc, *aj. wicked, godless*.
 ar-gangan, ar-gān, ar-gēn, *sv. VII, go out, pass away*.
 ar-gēban, *sv. V, hand over, give up*.
 ar-giozan, *sv. II, pour forth, shed*.
 ar-hāhan, *sv. VII, hang up, suspend, crucify*.
 ar-heffen (-heffan, -hefan, -hevan, *see § 181, 4, 5*), *sv. VI, raise up, lift up*.
 ar-lēsen, *sv. V, gather, collect*.
 ar-lesgen, ar-lesken, *wv. I, destroy*.

ar-liogan, ar-liugan, *sv. II, devise, fabricate, get by lying*.
 ar-lōsen, *wv. I, deliver, free*.
 arm, *sm. arm*.
 arm, *aj. poor, miserable*.
 arma-līh, *aj. unhappy, wretched*.
 arn (Goth. *asans*), *sf. harvest*.
 arnōn, *wv. II, reap, harvest*.
 ar-ougen, *wv. I, show, manifest; refl. appear*.
 ar-ougnessī, *sf. a showing, exhibiting*.
 ar-recken (*pret.-rehhita, -rahta*), *wv. I, stretch out, explain, interpret*.
 ar-rihten, *wv. I, erect, raise up*.
 ar-ruofan, *sv. VII, call out, cry out*.
 ar-skeidan, *sv. VII, separate*.
 ar-slahan, irslahan, *sv. VI, kill, slay*.
 ar-stantan, (-stān, -stēn), *sv. VI, rise up, arise*.
 ar-stērban, *sv. III, die*.
 ar-teilen, irteilen, *wv. I, judge, condemn*.
 artōn, *wv. II, dwell*.
 ar-truknēn, *wv. III, dry up*.
 arwartan, *see ir-werten*.
 ar-wecken, *wv. I, awake, wake up, resuscitate*.
 ar-wērphan, *sv. III, cast out, throw out*.
 ā-swih, *smn. stumbling-block*.
 ā-teilo, ādeilo, *wm. non-partaker*.
 az, iz, *prep. c. dat. at, in*.
 az-stantan, *sv. IV, stand by, at*.

B.

bāga, pāga, *sf. quarrel, fight; āna bāga, without contradiction, trustworthily*.
 bāgan, pāgan, *sv. VII, quarrel, fight*.
 bald, pald, *aj. bold, quick*.
 baldēn, paldēn, *wv. III, get courage, be of good cheer*.

balwig, palwic, aj. destructive, pernicious.
ban, pan, sm. command, proclamation.
bannan, pannan, sv. VII, summon, fix the day of judgment.
bant (pl. bant, bentir), sn. bond.
barn, parn, sn. child.
be, prep., see *bī*.
beide, bēde, num. both.
beidōn, see *beitōn*.
bein, pein, sn. bone, leg.
beiten, wv. I, *c. gen. rei*, force, compel.
beitōn, beidōn, wv. II, wait; with *gen.* wait for, expect.
beldida, sf. boldness, audaciousness.
bēraht-nessī, sf. brightness.
bēran, sv. IV, bear, give birth.
bērd, sn. offspring.
bērg, pērg (pl. bērga, bērega), sm. mountain.
bērgan, sv. III, hide, conceal.
gi-bērgan = bērgan.
bēsemo, wv. besom.
bēteri, sm. one who prays, worshipper.
bētōn, wv. II, pray, worship; *dat.* of *ger.* *zi bēttōnne* or *bētōnne*.
bezzisto, superl. to quot.
bī, bi, be, prep. c. dat., acc., instr. near, from, on account of, within.
bi-bot, sn. command, precept.
bi-brennen, wv. I, burn up.
bi-bringan, bring to an end.
bidiu, bithiu, see *thēr*.
bi-thecken, wv. I, cover.
bi-thenken, wv. I, be uneasy about, look after, reflect.
bi-thurnen, wv. I, crown with thorns.
bi-thwingan, sv. III, oppress, force.
bi-fāhan, sv. VII, seize, encompass, get possession of.

bifalah, pret. 3rd sg. of *bi-fēlhan*.
bi-fallan, pifallan, sv. VII, fall.
bi-fēlhan, pifēlhan, -fēlahan, sv. III, hide, bury, yield, entrust.
bi-fillen, wv. I, scourge, strike.
bi-findan, sv. III, find.
bi-finstren, wv. I, make dark.
bi-gēhan, sv. V, confess, own.
bi-gihtig, pigihtic, aj. confessing.
bi-gihtig wērdan, c. dat. pers., gen. rei, confess a thing to some one.
bi-ginnan, sv. III, begin (also *weak pret.* *bigonda*).
bi-graban, sv. VI, bury.
bi-grīfan, sv. I, comprehend.
bi-haltan, sv. VII, guard.
bi-heizzan, -heizan, sv. VII, *rest.* promise, vow, presume.
bihiazi, pret. subj. 3rd sg. of *bi-heizzan*.
bihiu = bi-hiu (see wēr), why, wherefore, from what cause.
biiāhīn, pret. subj. 3rd pl. of *bi-gēhan*.
bi-līban, sv. I, remain.
bilidi, sn. form, figure, example.
bi-linnan, sv. III, cease.
bim, bin, am.
bi-mīdan, pimīdan, sv. I, avoid, shun.
biogan, sv. II, bend.
biotan, beotan, peotan, sv. II, offer, show.
bi-quēman, piquēman, sv. IV, arrive, draw near, come.
bi-ruohhen, biruachen, wv. I, aim at a thing, provide.
birut, see § 202.
bis, see § 202.
biscatuit, see *bi-scatwen*.
bi-scatwen, wv. I, overshadow.
bi-skēltan, sv. III, affront, insult.
bi-skīnan, sv. I, shine around, upon.
biscof, sm. (nom. pl. bisgofa), chief priest, bishop.

biscof-heit, *sm.* priesthood, office of priest.
 bi-scouwōn, *wv.* II, look at, view.
 bismarōn, bismērōn, *wv.* II, mock, deride, spot at.
 bismarunga, *sf.* blasphemy.
 bismēr, *sm.* scorn, derision, mock.
 bi-snīdan, *sv.* I, circumcise.
 bi-souffen, pisauffen, *wv.* I, drown.
 bi-stellen, *wv.* I, adorn.
 bita, *sf.* prayer.
 bītan, pītan, bīdan, *sv.* I, wait, expect; with *gen.* wait for.
 bittar, bitter, *aj.* bitter.
 bitten (Goth. *bidjan*), *sv.* V, *c. gen. or dat. rei*, ask, request, demand.
 biviluhu, *pres. 1st sg.* of bi-fēlhan.
 bi-wankōn, *wv.* II, avoid.
 bi-waz, wherefore.
 bi-wēllan, *sv.* III, roll about, stain, defile.
 bi-werien, *wv.* I, defend, protect.
 bi-wintan, *sv.* III, wrap up.
 bi-zeinen, *wv.* I, mark.
 blat, *sm.* (*pl.* *blētir*), leaf.
 blīden (Goth. *bleipjan*), *wv.* I, rejoice, be joyful.
 blīdi, *aj.* kind, friendly, blithe.
 blīdida, *sf.* gladness, joyfulness.
 blint, *aj.* blind.
 bliwan, bliuwan, *sv.* II, strike, beat.
 bluot, pluot, *sm.* blood.
 bluun, *pret. 3rd pl.* of bliwan.
 boto, *wm.* messenger.
 bouhnen, *wv.* I, *dat. pers., acc. rei*, intimate, signify, make a sign.
 boum, poum, *sm.* tree.
 brēdiga, *see* prēdiga.
 brēhhan, brēchan, *sv.* IV, break.
 breit, *aj.* broad, large.
 breiten, *wv.* I, extend, spread out.
 brennen (Goth. *brannjan*), *wv.* I, burn.

brieven (*fr.* Lat. *breviare*), *wv.* I, register, record, count.
 bringan (*pret.* *brāhta*, *see* § 178, note 2), *swv.* bring.
 brinnan, prinnan, *sv.* III, burn.
 brōt, *sm.* bread.
 brūchen, brūhen (Goth. *brūkjan*), *wv.* I, enjoy, use.
 brunno, *wm.* well.
 bruoder, *sm.* brother.
 brust, *sf.* breast.
 brūt-louft, brūt-lōft, *smf.* marriage.
 brūt-louft-līh, *aj.* bridal, nuptial.
 bū, pū (*gen.* *būwes*), *sm.* abode, dwelling.
 būan, būen (*pret.* *būta*), *wv.* I, dwell.
 buoh, buah, *smnf.* book.
 buohhāri, buachāri, buocheri, *sm.* scribe.
 buoz, *sf.* remedy, redress.
 buozen, buozzen (Goth. *bōtjan*), *wv.* make good, atone for; *acc. pers., gen. rei*, get free.
 buozza, puazza, buoza, puaza, *sf.* penance, abasement, punishment.
 burg, *sf.* city.
 buro-lang, *aj.* very long.
 gi-burt, *sf.* birth.
 buzza, *see* phuzza, *sf.* well.

C.

Words beginning with *c*, followed by *a*, *o*, *u*, or words beginning with *ch*, will be found under *k*. Words beginning with *c*, followed by *e*, *i*, will be found under *z*. *See* § 7.

D. TH.

d initially in Otfred will be found under *t*.
 dā, *see* thār.
 thagēn, githagēn, *wv.* III, be silent.

thanān, danān, thanana, danana,
av. and cj. whence, thence, from
 that place, away from, hence,
 therefore, wherefore; **thanān**
thō, thereupon, afterwards, then.
thanc, thank, danc, sm. thought,
 remembrance, thanks.
gi-thank, gidanc, gadanch, sm.
 thought.
thankōn, wv. II, thank.
thanne, danne, thanna, danna,
av. and cj. then, when, whenever,
 therefore, because; after the
compar. than.
thanta, danta, cj. because.
thār, dār, dā, av. there, where;
 generally weakened to **thēr, der,**
dē, when used as a relative
 particle; **thārana,** thereupon,
 thereon.
thara, dara, av. and cj. thither,
 whither; **tharazua,** thereto.
tharōt, av. thither.
thaz, daz, cj. that.
dē, thē, see § 165, and notes:
dē = thie.
thēgan, dēgan, sm. boy, servant,
 warrior.
thēgan-heit, sf. manliness, bravery.
thēh-ein, dēhein, dēhhein, aj.-
pr. any, anyone; in *neg.* sen-
 tences, no one, no, none.
thēh-einīg = thēh-ein.
dēil, see teil; deilen, see teilen.
dēmuaten, see thio-muoten.
thende = then + dē, weakened
 form of **thār**; **thēndir = thēn +**
dir, weakened form of **thār**.
thenken, denchan, denchen, wv.
 I (*pret.* **thāhta**), think, de-
 liberate.
thennen, thenen, denen (Goth.
panjan), wv. I, stretch out.
deomuati, see thio-muoti.
deota, see thiota.
thēr (Tat. thie, thē, thēr), dēr;
neut. **thaz, daz; fem.** **thiu,**

diu, art., pr. dem. and rel.;
instr. **thiu, diu,** in combination
 with prepositions; **bithiu, bidiu,**
 therefore, because, since; **bithiu**
wanta = wanta; in **thiu,** there-
 in, thereto, in case that; **mit**
thiu, since, as, because.
thēse, thēsēr, dēse, dēsēr, pr.
demon. this.
dēzemōn (Lat. decimare), wv.
 II, give the tenth part.
thia, see § 165, note 3.
thiede = thie + dē, weakened form
 of **thār**.
thiet, see thiot.
thiggen, thicken, wv. I, beg,
 implore, beseech.
thīhan, dīhan, sv. I, advance,
 effect.
thicken, see thiggen.
dilli, see tilli.
thīn, dīn (tīn), poss. pr. thy.
thing, ding, dīnk, sm. thing,
 reason, charge, accusation.
thing-hūs, thinchūs, sm. prae-
 torium, official hall, syna-
 gogue.
thingōn, wv. II, discuss, bargain.
thinkil, sm. grain, wheat.
thinsan, dinsan, sv. III, draw.
thio (see § 165); thiode = thio +
dē, weakened form of **thār**.
thiob, diob, sm. thief.
thio-muoten, dēmuaten, wv. I,
 humble.
thio-muoti, deomuati, aj. humble.
thionōn, dionōn, wv. II, serve.
thionōst, dionōst, smn. service,
 compliance.
thiorna, diorna, wv. virgin,
 maiden.
thiot (thiet), smn. folk, people.
thiota, diota, theota, deota, sv.
 people, nation.
thiu, diu (gen. thiuwi), sf. maid,
 maid-servant.
diuren, see tiuren.

diuri, *see* tiuri; diurisōn, *see* tiurisōn.
 do (p. 138, l. 10) = thū, dū.
 thō, dō, *av.* and *cj.* then, therefore, but, whilst; thōde = thō + de, weakened form of thār.
 thoh, doh, *av.* and *cj.* yet, also, however, although.
 doht, *see* toht.
 tholōn, *wv.* II, tholēn, *wv.* III, suffer, endure.
 thonar, *sm.* thunder.
 thorf, thorph, *sn.* village, hamlet.
 thorn, dorn, *sm.* thorn.
 dōt, *see* tōd.
 downen, *see* touwen.
 thrāto, drāto, *av.* quickly, very, greatly, very much.
 threwen, *wv.* I, threaten.
 thrī, drī, *num.* three.
 thritto, dritto, *num.* third.
 thriu-hunt, *num.* three hundred.
 thū, dū, *pr.* thou.
 thuingan = thwingan.
 thult, thultī, *sf.* patience.
 thulten, dulten, *wv.* I, suffer, endure.
 thunken, *wv.* (pret. thūhta), seem, appear.
 duom, *see* tuom : duommen, *see* tuommen.
 duon, *see* tuon.
 dura, *see* tura.
 thurah, *see* thuruh.
 durah-faran, *sv.* VI, go through.
 thurfan, durfan, *pret.-pres.* need.
 thurft, durft, *sf.* need.
 thurftīg, durftīg, *aj.* poor, needy.
 thurnīn, *aj.* thorny.
 thurri, durri, *aj.* dry, withered.
 thirst, durst, *sm.* thirst.
 thurstag, *aj.* thirsty.
 thursten, dursten, *wv.* I, thirst, be thirsty; *impers. c. acc.* of person.
 thuruh, thurah, duruh, durah, *prep. c. acc.* through, by, on

account of, because of; thurah thaz, therefore.
 thuruh-fremen, *wv.* I, fulfil, finish, complete.
 thuruh-slahan, *sv.* VI, beat one soundly.
 thuruh-stēhhan, *sv.* IV, pierce through.
 thuruh-thigan, *aj. part.* perfect.
 thuruh-wonēn, *wv.* III, remain.
 thūsunt, dūsunt, *num.* thousand.
 dwellen, *see* twellen.
 thwesban, ir-thwesben, *wv.* I, extinguish, destroy.
 thwingan (thuingan), *sv.* III, compel, force.

E.

ēban-brūchen, *wv.* I, have intercourse with, have dealings with.
 ēckrōdo, *av.* only.
 eddo, ēdo, ædo, *cj.* or.
 edil, edili, *sn.* noble race.
 edil, edili, *aj.* noble.
 edil-thēgan, *sm.* man of noble birth, warrior.
 edil-zunga, *wf.* noble language.
 evangelio (Lat. evangelium), *wm.* gospel.
 ēht, *sf.* possession, thing.
 eid-burt, *sf.* oath.
 eigan (heigan), *pret.-pres.* have, possess.
 eigan, *part. aj.* own; *sn.* property, possession.
 ein, *num.* and *pr.* one; *weak decl.* alone.
 einīg, ēnīg, einīc, *aj.-pr.* any, anyone.
 ein-lif, *num.* eleven.
 einōn, *wv.* II, unite; wir birun gieinōt, we agree.
 eiscōn, *wv.* II, investigate, demand, ask.
 ellen, ellian, *sn.* courage, bravery, strength.
 ellian-līcho, *av.* courageously.

endi, enti, *cj.* see anti.
 endiōn, *wv.* (see entōn), II, end.
 enēr, *pr.-aj.* (ille), that, yon.
 engi, enge, *aj.* narrow.
 engil, *sm.* angel.
 ēno, *particle interrogative*, num-
 quid, nonne.
 enstīg, *aj.* gracious.
 enti = anti, *cj.* and.
 enti, *sm.* end.
 entōn, endōn, endiōn, *wv.* II, end.
 eo, see io.
 ēr, hēr, *pers. pr.* he.
 ēr (Goth. áiz), *sm.* ore, brass.
 ēr, *av.* ere, before, formerly; *cj.*
 before, until; *prep. c. dat.* before.
 ēra, *sf.* renown, honour.
 erbarmēn, see ir-barmēn.
 erbolgan, *pp.* of ar-bēlgan.
 ērda (hērda), *sf.* earth.
 ērd-cunni, *sm.* tribes of the earth.
 ērd-gi-ruornessi, *sm.* earthquake.
 ērd-ring, *sm.* orbit of the earth.
 ērēn, *wv.* III, honour.
 ervirrit, see ar-firren.
 erfuoron, *pret. 3. pl.* of ar-faran.
 ērgrēhtī = ēre-grēhtī, *sf.* mercy,
 grace.
 erhaban, *pp.* of ar-heffen.
 erhāhan = ar-hāhan.
 erhangan, *pp.* of ar-hāhan.
 ēriro (Goth. áiriza), *aj. compar.*
 former.
 ērist-boran, *part. aj.* firstborn.
 ēristo, *aj. superl.* first; zi ēristo,
 at first, for the first time.
 ercantīs, *subj. pret. 2. sing.* of
 ir-kennen.
 er-kiosan, *sv.* II, try, choose,
 select.
 erlōsen = ar-lōsen.
 er-lōsida, *sf.* redemption.
 erougen, see ar-ougen.
 er-rahhōn, *wv.* II, tell, relate.
 erreckit, *pp.* of ar-recken.
 er-sluogīn, *pret. subj. 3. pl.* of
 ar-slahan.

erstērbēn = ar-stērbān.
 erwacta, *pret. 3. sing.* of ar-
 wecken.
 erwērphan = ar-wērphan.
 ēwa (Goth. áiws), *sf.* eternity,
 law.
 ē-wart, *sm.* ē-warto, *wm.* priest.
 ēwida, *sf.* eternity; zi ēwidu,
 everlastingly, for ever.
 ēwīg, *aj.* eternal, everlasting.
 ēwīn, *aj.* eternal.
 ēwīnīg, *aj.* eternal.
 ewit (Goth. awēpi), *sm.* flock of
 sheep.
 ēzȝan, ēȝan, *sv.* V, eat.
 ezȝih, *sm.* vinegar.

F. V.

fagar, *aj.* beautiful.
 fāhan, *sv.* VII, catch, seize, take.
 fahs, *sm.* hair of the head.
 fallan, *sv.* VII, fall.
 far (*nom. pl.* ferri), *sm.* ox.
 fāra, fārī, *sf.* snare, danger,
 temptation.
 faran, varan, *sv.* VI, go.
 far-brennen, varprennen, *wv.* I,
 burn up.
 far-brinnan, *sv.* III, burn up.
 far-dolēn, fartholēn, *wv.* III,
 suffer, bear, endure.
 far-gēban, *sv.* V, give, forgive.
 farkip, *imper. 2. sing.* of far-
 gēban.
 far-couffen, -coufen, *wv.* I, sell.
 far-mullen, *wv.* I, break, pound.
 varprennen, see far-brennen.
 var-senken, -senkan, *wv.* I, sink,
 destroy.
 far-slintan, *sv.* III, swallow up.
 var-swēlhan, *sv.* III, swallow
 up, gulp up, suck up.
 fart, vart, *sf.* course, journey.
 fartān, *part. aj.* condemned, guilty,
 lost.
 fart-muodi, *aj.* weary, tired by a
 journey.

fasta, *sf.* fast, fasting.
fast-muoti, **fastmuati**, *aj.* constant, firm.
fater, **vater**, *sm.* father.
fater-lōs, *aj.* fatherless.
faz, *sn.* vessel.
fazza, **vazza**, *sf.* burden.
fēhōn, *wv.* II, eat, feast.
fēhtan, **vēhtan**, *sv.* III, fight.
feizzit, **feizit**, *aj.* fat.
felgen, *wv.* I, lay claim to something for oneself (*dat.*).
fēlt, **vēlt**, *sn.* field, land.
fēr, *av.* from afar.
fērah, *sn.* life.
fērro, *av.* afar, distant, from afar.
fērs, **vērs**, *sm.* verse.
festī, *sf.* firmness; in **festī**, *av.* surely, certainly.
festinōn, *wv.* II, fasten, make fast.
fialun, *pret. pl.* of **fallan**.
fiant, **viant**, **fīant**, *sm.* enemy.
fīga, *wf.* fig.
fihu, *sn.* cattle.
fillen, *wv.* I, scourge.
filu, **filo**, **vilo**, *uninfl. neut. c. gen.* and *av.* much.
fimf, **finf**, *num.* five.
findan, *sv.* III, find, perceive.
finf-hunt, *num.* five hundred.
finf-zug, *num.* fifty.
fiingar, **fiinger**, **vinger**, *sm.* finger.
finstarnessi, *sn.* darkness.
finstri, *sf.* darkness.
flor, **vior**, *num.* four.
fīr-damnōn, *wv.* II, condemn.
fīrdān, *pp.* of **fīr-tuon**; as *aj.* guilty.
fīriha, **vīriha**, (*nom. pl.*), *sm.* men.
fīrina, **vīrina**, *sf.* guilt, sin, misdeed.
virin-lih, *aj.* terrible.
fīrin-lust, *sf.* criminal lust, desire.
fīr-meinen, *wv.* show, make clear.
fīr-sagēn, *wv.* III, deny.
fīr-slintan, *sv.* III, swallow up.

fīr-stantnissi, *sn.* understanding.
fīr-tragan, **fīrdragan**, *sv.* VI, bear, endure.
fīr-tuon, *v. anom.* give pain, curse.
fīr-wērdan, *sv.* III, perish.
fīr-wizzan, *pret.-pres. refl.* be sensible, reasonable.
fisc, *sm.* fish.
fīsgo = **fīscō**, *gen. pl.* of **fisc**.
fīur, **viur**, **vuir**, *sn.* fire.
fīzus-heit, *sf.* cunningness, slyness.
fīhēhtan, *sv.* III, plait, twist.
fīiohan, **fīiahan**, *sv.* II, *tr.* and *intr.* escape.
fīiz, *sm.* diligence, zeal, exertion.
fīizzan, **gīfīizan**, *sv.* I, strive zealously.
fīizzig, **fīizig**, *aj.* diligent, zealous.
fōhe, *aj. pl.* few.
fol, *aj. c. gen.* and *dat.* full.
folgēn, *wv.* III, follow.
folk, **folc**, *sn.* people.
vol-list, *sf.* help, aid, pleasure.
follon, *av.* completely, very.
fon, **von**, *prep. c. dat.* and *instr.* from, concerning, about, by; **fon thiu**, therefore; **fon thēn**, among them.
fona, *prep. c. dat.* from, of.
fora, **for**, **vora**, *prep. c. dat.* before, in the presence of, against.
fora-faran, *sv.* VI, go before.
fora-sago, *wm.* prophet.
for-brennen, **varprennen**, *wv.* I, consume, burn up.
vor-faran, *see fur-faran*.
for-gēban, *sv.* V, forgive.
forhta, *sf.* fear.
forhtantēn, *pres. part. dat. pl.* of **forhten**.
forhten, *wv.* I, fear, be afraid, be in fear.
for-coufen, *wv.* I, sell.
for-lāzan, *sv.* VII, forgive, leave, dismiss, send away.
for-lāznessi, *sn.* forgiveness.

vorliez, *pret.* 1. 3. *sing.* of for-
 lāzan.
 for-lust, *sf.* loss, waste.
 forna, *av.* before.
 for-stantan, *sv.* VI (*pret.* -stuont,
 -stuot), understand, get to know,
 perceive.
 frāgēn, *wv.* III, ask.
 fram, *av.* forwards, far, out.
 fram-bringan, *sv.* III (*see* § 178,
 note 2), bring forward, proclaim.
 fram-hald, *aj.* bent forward, for-
 ward.
 fram-quēman, *sv.* IV, go out.
 frāno, *see* frōno.
 frawa-līcho, *av.* joyfully.
 frōht, *sf.* service, merit.
 fremmen, fremen, *wv.* I, fulfil.
 frewen, frouwen, *wv.* I, be glad;
refl. rejoice.
 frewida, *sf.* joy.
 fridu, *sm.* peace.
 frīe-tag, *sm.* Friday.
 frist, *sf.* time.
 friunt, vriunt, *sm.* friend.
 frō (Goth. fráuja), *wm.* master;
 frō mīn, used only in reference
 to Christ or an angel.
 frōnisc, frōnisg, *aj.* beautiful,
 shining, holy.
 frōno, frāno, *aj. indecl.* (properly
gen. pl. of frō, master), divine,
 holy, beautiful.
 frowōn, frouwōn, *wv.* II. *refl.*
 rejoice.
 fruht, *sf.* fruit.
 fruma, *sf.* advantage, interest.
 frummen, frumman, gifrum-
 men, *wv.* I, perform, do, make.
 fuir, vuir, flur, *sm.* fire; *see* flur.
 fullen, *wv.* I, fulfil, fill.
 fullida, *sf.* completion, end.
 fuogen, fuagen, *wv.* I, unite, put
 together, combine.
 fuogī, fuagī, *sf.* addition, con-
 nection.
 fuoz, *sm.* foot.

furben, *wv.* I, sweep, clean.
 furdīr, *av.* further to the front,
 henceforth.
 fur-faran, vorfaran, *sv.* VI, pass
 away.
 fur-goumo-lōsōn, *wv.* II, neglect,
 disregard.
 furi, *prep. c. acc.* before.
 furi-faran, *sv.* VI, pass by.
 furi-magan, *pret.-pres.* get the
 upper hand, overcome.
 furīro, *av. compar.* to furi, former,
 greater, more; *neut. aj.* as *av.*
 furira, more.
 furi-sizzen, -sitzen, *sv.* V, sit
 away, lose by sitting.
 furi-stentida, *sf.* understanding.
 furcouft, *pres.* 3 *sing.* of far-
 couffen.
 furlāzzan = for-lāzan.
 furlegan, *pp.* of fur-ligan; as *aj.*
 adulterous.
 fur-ligan, *sv.* V, commit adultery.
 fur-liosan, forliosan, *sv.* II, lose,
 destroy.
 fur-nidaren, *wv.* I, condemn.
 furnidirit = furnidarit.
 furstantan = for-stantan.
 fur-wērdan, *sv.* III, perish.
 fuzze = phuzza, *sf.* well.

G.

gāhen, gigāhen, *wv.* I, hasten,
 hurry.
 gāhūn, *av.* quickly, suddenly.
 galla, *wf.* gall.
 galtan = gi-haltan.
 gaman, *sm.* play, fun, joy.
 gān, *see* gangan.
 ga-nerien = nerien.
 gang, *sm.* a going, walking, way.
 gangan, gān, gēn, *sv.* VII, go,
 walk.
 ga-nist, kanist, *sf.* deliverance,
 safety.
 ga-nuhtsam, kinuhtsam, *aj.*
 plenteous.

gaot = guot.
 garawen, garuen, *wv.* I, make ready, prepare.
 garo (*gen.* garwes), *aj.* ready.
 garo, *av.* entirely, completely, very.
 gart, *sm.* boundary, circle.
 garwen = garawen.
 gast, *sm.* guest.
 gast-hūs, *sm.* inn.
 gēba, *sf.* gift.
 gēban, kēpan, *sv.* V, give, grant.
 geet, *pres.* 3. *sg.* and 2. *pl.* to gangan.
 gegin-wērtī, *sf.* presence.
 gēhan, *sv.* V, confess. See § 91.
 geist, *sm.* ghost, spirit.
 ge-kunni, *aj.* inborn, hereditary.
 gēltan, *sv.* III, return, make good, pay for, pay.
 genēr, *see* jenēr.
 gērn-līhho, *av.* diligently, earnestly, carefully.
 gērno, kērno, *av.* gladly, readily, willingly.
 gēron, kēron, *wv.* II, gērēn, *wv.* III, wish, request.
 gevuhti, *pret. subj.* 3. *sg.* of fēhtan.
 gi-beini, *sm.* bones, legs.
 gi-bērahtōn, -bērehtōn, *wv.* II, glorify.
 gi-bēran = bēran.
 gi-bērgan = bērgan.
 gi-bēt, gebēt, kebēt, *sm.* prayer.
 gi-biotan, *sv.* II, bid, order, command.
 gi-birgi, *sm.* mountain, hilly country.
 gibiudist, *pres.* 2. *sg.* of gi-biotan.
 gi-bot, *sm.* edict.
 gi-burt, *sf.* birth.
 gi-thank, gidanc, gadanch, *sm.* thought.
 gi-thingi, *sm.* consultation, hope.
 gidiurit, *see* tiuren.

gi-thiuto, *av.* suitably, fitly, nobly.
 gi-drahta, *see* trahta.
 githrewen = threwen.
 giduet, *imper.* 2. *pl.* of tuon.
 giduot, *see* tuon.
 gi-entōn, *wv.* II, end, accomplish.
 gi-fang, *sm.* dress, clothing.
 gi-fangida, kefangida, *sf.* captivity.
 givēha, *subj. pres.* 3. *sg.* of gi-fēhan.
 gi-fēhan, *sv.* V, rejoice, be glad.
 gi-fēho, *wm.* joy, gladness.
 gifiang, *pret. sg.* of fāhan.
 gi-folgēn, *wv.* III, pursue, follow.
 gi-fremmen, gifremen, *wv.* I, perform, fulfil.
 gift, *sf.* gift.
 gi-fullen, *wv.* I, fulfil, perform, accomplish.
 gi-gāhan, *see* gāhen.
 gi-haltan (galtan), cahaltan, *sv.* VII, hold, keep, preserve.
 gi-heilen, *wv.* I, heal, save.
 gihōhen, *see* hōhen.
 gi-hugen, *wv.* I, think; *c. gen.* remember.
 giquētan, *pp.* of quēdan.
 gi-kiosan, *sv.* II, choose.
 gilamf, *pret.* 3. *sg.* of gi-limphan.
 gi-lāri, *sm.* room, space, abode.
 gi-laubo, *wm.* faith.
 gilērit, *pp.* as *aj.* learned.
 gi-līh, *aj.* like, similar; after *gen. pl.* = each, every.
 gi-līhnessi, *sm.* parable.
 gi-līho, *av.* in like manner.
 gi-limphan, *sv.* III, be meet, fit; *impers. c. dat.* = oportet, decet.
 gilinpfit = gilimphit.
 gi-louba, galaupa, calaupa, ka-lauba, *sf.* faith, belief.
 gi-louben, *wv.* I, believe, *c. dat.*
 gi-lumpf-līh, gilumplīh, *aj.* befitting, fit, suitable.
 gi-lust, *sf.* desire, joy, satisfaction.

gi-lust-līh, *aj.* joyful, pleasant.
 gi-lūten = lūten.
 gi-macha, *sf.* thing, affair.
 gi-mahha, *wf.* wife.
 gi-marcōn, *wv.* II, appoint.
 gi-meinen, *wv.* I, make common, unite, exhibit.
 gi-mirrōt, *aj. part.* spiced or mixed with myrrh.
 gi-munt, *sf.* memory.
 gi-muntigōn, *wv.* II, remember.
 gi-nāda, ganāda, genāda, kanāda, *sf.* mercy, grace, favour.
 gi-nādīg, kenādīg, *aj.* kind, merciful.
 gi-nādōn, *wv.* II, genāden (kenādit, Ps. cxvi), *wv.* I, be gracious, have mercy upon.
 gi-nemnen = nemnen.
 gi-nēsan, ganēsan, *sv.* V, be saved, remain alive, get away.
 gi-nōto, *av.* exactly, zealously, very.
 gī-nōz, *sm.* sharer, partaker.
 gi-nuhtsamī, *sf.* abundance, plenty.
 gi-nuog, kinuog, *aj., av.* enough.
 gi-nuogi, ginuagi, *aj.* enough.
 gi-nuogī, ginuagī, *sf.* abundance, sufficiency.
 gi-offanōn (*pret. sg.* gioffonōta), *wv.* II, open.
 giozgan, *sv.* II, pour.
 gi-rāti, garāti, *sn.* advice, resolve, conclusion.
 girēhfestigōt, *pp.* of rēht-festigōn.
 girida, kirida, kyrida, *sf.* desire, lust.
 gi-rihten, *wv.* I, *c. gen.* inform of, acquaint with; direct, guide.
 girren, *see* irren.
 gi-rusti, *sn.* arrangement, preparation.
 gi-samanōn, *wv.* II, gather together.
 gi-sēhan = sēhan.

gi-sellio, *wm.* house-mate, companion, friend.
 gi-semōn, *wv.* II, assemble.
 gisentidiu, *pp. nom. pl. neut.* of senten.
 gi-sezzen, -setzen, *wv.* I, place, put.
 gi-siht, *sf.* vision.
 gi-sindi, *sn.* retinue.
 gi-scaft, *sf.* creature.
 gi-skeid, *sn.* separation, decision, end.
 gi-scouwōn, *wv.* II, look upon, regard.
 gi-scrib, *sn.* writing, scripture, census.
 gi-standan, to stand; *see* stantan.
 gi-stillen = stillen.
 gi-stirri, *sn.* star, constellation.
 gi-sund, *aj.* safe, sound, unhurt.
 gi-trenken, *wv.* I, give to drink.
 gi-triwi, gidriwi, *aj.* true, faithful.
 gi-turran, gidurran, kiturran, *pret.-pres.* dare, venture.
 gi-wahan, *sv.* VI, mention, relate.
 gi-walt, *sf.* power.
 gi-waltan, kiwaltan, *sv.* VII, rule over, wield.
 gi-want, *sn.* turning, end.
 giwant, *pp.* of gi-wenten.
 gi-wara, *av.* carefully, attentively.
 gi-wara-līcho, *av.* in truth, truly.
 gi-wāti, *sn.* clothing, garment, dress.
 gi-wēdar, *pr.* both the one and the other, both.
 gi-wēlih, *pr.* all, every one.
 gi-weltīg, *aj.* having power, powerful.
 gi-wenten, *wv.* I, convert, turn.
 gi-wērbān, *sv.* III, turn, convert.
 gi-wērdōn, kawērdōn, *wv.* II, deign, vouchsafe, be pleased.
 gi-werri, *sn.* sedition, rebellion.
 gi-wēssō, *av.* indeed, certainly, therefore, but.

gi-widarōn, *wv.* II, resist, be
 against, be hostile to.
 gi-winnan, *sv.* III, attain, reach,
 conquer.
 gi-wissī, *sf.* certainty; in giwissī,
 certainly.
 gi-wiznessī, *sf.* testimony, cove-
 nant.
 gi-wiz-scaf, *sf.* testimony.
 gi-wizzida, kawizzida, *sf.* under-
 standing, wisdom.
 gi-won, *aj.* wont, accustomed.
 gi-wona, *swf.* custom.
 gi-wona-heit, *sf.* custom.
 giwuagin, *subj. pret. pl.* of gi-
 wahan.
 gi-wurt, *sf.* joy, pleasure.
 gi-zal, *aj.* easy, quick.
 gi-zāmi, *aj.* becoming, fitting.
 gi-zeihhanōn, *wv.* II, signify,
 give a sign.
 gi-ziug, *sn.* implement.
 gi-zungi, *sn.* language.
 gold, *sn.* gold.
 gom-man, *sm.* husband.
 gomo, *wm.* man.
 got, god, *sm.* God.
 got-cund, *aj.* divine.
 got-man, *sm.* servant of God.
 goto-webbi, *sn.* purple robe.
 goto-webbin, *aj.* purple.
 gouma, *sf.* dinner, supper, good
 fortune; gouma nēman, per-
 ceive, observe.
 grab (*pl.* grebir), *sn.* grave,
 tomb.
 graban, *sv.* VI, dig up.
 grāvo, *wm.* ruler, president,
 governor.
 gruoni, *aj.* green.
 gund-fano, *wm.* war-standard.
 guollih, guallih = guatlih, guot-
 lih, *aj.* good, friendly, glorious;
av. guallichō.
 guot, guat, gaot, *aj.* good; *compar.*
 bezziro, *superl.* bezzisto.

H.

habēn, hapēn, haban, hapan,
wv. III, have.
 haft, *aj.* bound, chained.
 hāhan, *sv.* VII, hang, crucify.
 hālingon, *av.* secretly.
 halōn, *see* holōn.
 haltan, *sv.* VII, watch, keep,
 hold.
 halz, *aj.* lame.
 hamal-stat, *sf.* place of Calvary.
 hangēn, *wv.* III, hang.
 hano, *wm.* cock.
 hansa, *sf.* cohort.
 hant, *sf.* hand.
 hantolōn, *wv.* II, touch with the
 hand, treat.
 hapan, *see* habēn.
 hapēta, *pret. sg.* of habēn.
 haranscara, *see* harm-scara.
 harēn, herēn, (Goth. hazjan), *wv.*
 III, call, cry.
 harm, *sm.* harm, insult, outrage.
 harm-scara, haranscara, *sf.* pain-
 ful punishment, chastisement.
 hart, herti, *aj.* hard.
 harto, *av.* very much.
 hazzōn, *wv.* II, hate.
 hē = hēr, *see* ēr.
 hebet, *imper. 2. pl.* of heffen.
 hebīg, *aj.* = hevīg, heavy.
 hebiti, hebitōs, hebist, *see* §
 198, note 2.
 heffen, hevan, heven, *sv.* VI, lift,
 raise.
 hefig, hevīg, hebīg, *aj.* heavy,
 weighty, important; hefig sīn,
 be troublesome.
 heidan, *aj.* as *subst.* pagan,
 heathen.
 heidan, heidin, *aj.* heathen.
 heigan, *see* eigan.
 heil, *aj.* safe, unhurt, sound,
 whole; heil wis! = Lat. salve,
 ave, hail!
 heilæ, *acc. pl. masc.* of heil.

heilag, *aj.* holy.
 heilagnessi, *sn.* holiness.
 heilagōn, *wv.* II, hallow, sanctify.
 heilant, *sm.* Saviour, Jesus.
 heilazen, *wv.* I, greet, salute.
 heilazunga, *sf.* salutation.
 heilen, *wv.* I, save, heal.
 heilī, heilida, *sf.* safety, salvation.
 heilizita, *pret. sg.* of heilazen.
 heim, *smn.* home.
 heimina, 'av. away from home, from home.
 heim-wartes, *av.* homewards.
 heit-haft, *aj.* belonging to the priesthood.
 heiz, *aj.* hot, urgent, important.
 heiz-muotī, *sf.* anger, wrath.
 heizzan, heizan, *sv.* VII, *intr.* be called; *tr.* name, command.
 heizzo, heizo, *av.* ardently, fervently.
 helden, *wv.* I, bend.
 hēlfa, *sf.* help.
 hēlfan, hēlphan, *sv.* III, help.
 hēlfant, *sm.* elephant.
 hēllan, *sv.* III, sound.
 helli-wizzi, *sn.* punishment of hell, hell.
 hēr, *pr.* he, *see* ēr.
 hēra, *av.* hither.
 hēra-sun, *av.* hither.
 hērda, *see* ērda.
 herēn, *see* harēn.
 heri, *sn.* army.
 heri-soho, *wm.* chief.
 hērōsto, hēristo, *aj. superl.* chief.
 hērōti, *sn.* mastership, superiority, magistrates, senate.
 hērro, *wm.* master.
 herti, *see* hart.
 hertī, *sf.* hardness.
 hērza, *wm.* heart.
 hiar, hia, hēr, *av.* here.
 hiengīn, *subj. pret. pl.* of hāhan.
 hier, here; *see* also hiar.
 hier-wist, *sf.* (*lit.* being here), life on earth.

hilfa = hēlfa, help.
 himil, *sm.* heaven.
 himilisc, himilisg, *aj.* celestial, heavenly.
 himil-zungal, *sm.* heavenly star.
 hinān, *av.* from this place; fon hinān, moreover, besides.
 hina-vart, *sf.* departure, journey to.
 hintar-quēman, *sv.* IV, go back, be frightened (*c. gen.*).
 hio = io, eo, ever.
 hirti, *sm.* shepherd.
 hiu, *pr. instr. sg.* of waz, therefore; bi hiu, wherefore.
 hiutu, *av.* on this day, to-day.
 hīwiski, *sn.* family.
 hlūten, lūten, *wv.* I, give a sound, sound.
 hōh, *aj.* high.
 hōhen, gihōhen, *wv.* I, make high, exalt.
 hōhī, *sf.* height; fon hōhī (*ex alto*), from on high.
 hōhisto, *aj. superl.* of hōh.
 hōisto = hōhisto.
 hold, holt, *aj.* gracious, faithful.
 holōn, halōn, *wv.* II, holēn, *wv.* III, fetch, call, invite.
 holz, *sm.* wood.
 hōna, *sf.* derision, mockery.
 hōnen, *wv.* I, spot, mock.
 hōn-līh, *aj.* ignominious.
 hōren, hōrren, *wv.* I, hear; *c. dat.* obey.
 horn, *sm.* horn.
 horn-gibruoder, *sm.* leper.
 houbit, houpit, *sm.* head.
 huggen, huckan, gihukken, kyhukken, gihuggen, *wv.* I, think of.
 huldī, *sf.* favour.
 hungaren, *wv.* I, hunger.
 hunteri, *sm.* centurion.
 huora, *sf.* adultery.
 hursken, hursgen, *wv.* I, exercise, make zealous.
 hūs, *sm.* house.

I.

iā, see *jā*.
ibu, *ipu*, *cj.* if.
ih, *pers. pr.* I.
ilen, *illen*, *wv.* I, hasten.
ilunga, *sf.* haste.
im-bot, *sm.* command, order.
imos = *imo* *ës*.
imoz = *imo* *iž*.
in, *prep. c. acc.* into; *dat. instr.* with,
in, among, between; *in alawāri*,
verily; *in thiu*, in this, herein.
in, *pr. dat. pl.*, to them.
inan, him (*acc.*).
inan, *prep. c. dat.* in, within; *inan*
in, within themselves.
in-brinnan, *inprinnan*, *sv.* III,
take fire, kindle, inflame.
in-thihan, *sv.* I, *c. gen.*, to under-
take a thing.
in-fāhan, *sv.* VII, conceive.
in-gagan, *prep. c. dat.* against.
in-gangan, *ingān*, *sv.* VII, enter,
go into.
ingeit, *pres.* 3. *sg.* of *in-gan-*
gan.
in-göltan, *sv.* III, *c. gen.* pay for,
pay penalty for.
in-crēbōn, *wv.* II, rebuke.
in-luhten, *wv.* I, give light.
innan, *inan*, *innana*, *av.* within,
inside.
innuovilu, *sn. pl.* entrails; *innuo-*
vilu miltida, viscera miseri-
cordiae, most inward (tender)
mercy.
inphāhan = *in-fāhan*.
inphieng, *pret.* 3. *sg.* of *int-*
fāhan.
intfagana, *pp. acc. sg. fem.* of
int-fāhan.
int-fāhan, *sv.* VII, conceive, take
under one's protection, receive.
int-fuoren, *intfuaren*, *wv.* I, lead
away, withdraw, remove.
intgangan, *sv.* VII, escape, get
away.

inti, *indi*, *ind*, *cj.* and; see *anti*;
inti . . . inti, both . . . and.
int-liheri, *inliheri*, *sm.* usurer,
money-lender.
int-sizzen, *insizzen*, *sv.* V, fear,
apprehend.
in-trātan, *sv.* VII, be afraid of.
int-stantan, *instandan*, *sv.* VI,
understand.
int-wāten, *wv.* I, undress, take off.
io, *eo*, *av.* ever, always.
io-gi-lih, *iagilih*, *aj. pr.* each.
io-gi-wēlih, *pr.* each, every,
all.
ioh, see *joh*.
io-man, *iaman*, *eoman*, *pr. indef.*
anyone.
io-mēr, *iamēr*, *av.* ever.
io-wiht, *iawiht*, *pr.* anything,
aught.
ipu, see *ibu*.
ir, *prep.*, see *ur*.
ir, *pr. pers.* ye.
ir-barmēn, *erbarmēn*, *wv.* III,
have pity or compassion on.
ir-bitan, *sv.* I, expect, abide.
ir-thenken, *wv.* I, devise, think
out.
irdin, *aj.* of earth.
irdualta, *pret. sg.* of *ir-twellen*.
ir-thwesben, see *thwesben*.
ir-findan, *sv.* III, find.
ir-forhten, *yrforahten*, *wv.* I,
refl. be afraid.
ir-fullen, *wv.* I, fulfil.
ir-furben, *yrfurben*, *arfurpan*,
wv. I, sweep clean, sweep away.
ir-gēban, *argēban*, *sv.* V, give
up, hand over.
ir-kennen, *wv.* I, perceive, know,
understand.
ir-knāan, *irknāhaen*, *wv.* I (*pret.*
Otfrid irknuatit), know, recog-
nize, perceive.
ir-lesgen = *arlesgen*, *wv.* I, de-
stroy.
ir-reinōn, *wv.* II, make clean.

irren, girren, *wv.* I; irrōn, girrōn, *wv.* II, lead astray.
 ir-retteu, *wv.* I, deliver, rescue.
 irrōn, *wv.* II, go astray, err.
 ir-sagēn, *wv.* III, tell in full.
 ir-skinan, *sv.* I, begin to shine, shine.
 irsluagin, *pret. pl. subj.* of arslahan.
 ir-smāhēn, *wv.* III, become small, appear insignificant.
 irstērban = ar-stērban.
 ir-suochen, -suohhen, -suachen, *wv.* I, seek, investigate.
 ir-teilen, irdeilen, *wv.* I, judge, condemn.
 ir-twellen, irdwellen, *wv.* I, retard, delay, put off.
 ir-wellen, *wv.* I, choose, intend.
 ir-wenten, *wv.* I, turn aside.
 ir-werten, arwartan, *wv.* I, hurt, destroy.
 ir-wintan, *sv.* III, *c. gen.* cease a thing.
 ir-sellen, *wv.* I, relate.
 isin, *aj.* of ice; isine steina, crystals, cryolites.
 ital, *aj.* empty.
 ita-wiz, itiwiz, *sm.* reproach.
 it-māli, *aj.* festive.
 iu, *pr. dat. pl.* of thū.
 iū, see jū.
 iung, iungiro, see jung.
 iuwēr, iuēr, *poss. pr.* your.
 iz, *prep.*, see az.
 iz, *pr.* it.
 iz, *imper.* 2. *sg.* of ēzzan.

J.

jā, iā, *av.* yea, verily.
 jamar, *smn.* sorrow, grief.
 jār, *m.* year.
 jēhan, gēhan, *sv.* V, confess, declare. See § 91.
 jenēr, genēr, *pr. dem.* that, yon.
 joh, ioh, even, also, and.

jū, iū, *av.* now, already, yet.
 jung, iung, *aj.* young; *compar.* jungiro, as *subst.* disciple; *superl.* jungisto, youngest, last.

K, C (before a, o, u), Ch, Q.

ka-danch, cadane, *sm.* thought.
 ca-haltan, see gi-haltan.
 ca-laupa, kalauba, see gi-louba.
 kan, see kunnan.
 ka-nāda, see gi-nāda.
 kanerien, canerien = nerien.
 kap, *pret.* 3. *sg.* of gēban.
 ka-wērdōn, see gi-wērdōn.
 ka-wizgida, see gi-wizgida.
 ke-bēt, see gi-bēt.
 ke-fangida, see gi-fangida.
 keisur, keisor, *sm.* emperor.
 kēc-prunno, see quēc-brunno.
 kecriftiu, *pp. fem. sg. nom.* of kripfen.
 ke-lop, *aj.* praised, renowned.
 kempfo, khenfo, *wm.* warrior, soldier.
 kerno, see gerno.
 khuning, khunic, see cuning.
 ki-halōn, see gi-halōn.
 ki-huct, *sf.* memory, thought.
 kicorana, *pp. pl.* of kicsan.
 ki-lih, see gi-lih.
 ki-nāda, see gi-nāda.
 kinamta, *pret. sg.* of nemnen.
 kind, *m.* child.
 kinuok, see ginuog.
 kiosan, *sv.* II, choose.
 kipannit, *pres.* 3. *sg.* of bannan.
 ki-scirri, *m.* vessel.
 ki-starkan, *wv.* I, make strong, fortify.
 kistentit, *pres.* 3. *sg.* of ki-standan, gi-standan.
 ki-tar, *pres.* 1. 3. *sg.* of ki-turran, gi-turran.
 ki-tarnen, *wv.* I, hide, conceal.
 kitriufit, *pres.* 3. *sg.* of trioffan.
 olafunga, *sf.* gnashing.

kleiben, *wv.* I, fasten.
 kleini, *aj.* pretty, neat, small; *av.*
 kleino.
 kleinī, *sf.* neatness, exactness, art.
 knēht, *sm.* boy, servant.
 kneo, knio (*gen.* knēwes,
 kniwes), *sn.* knee.
 come, *subj. pres.* 3. *sg.* of quē-
 man. See § 179, note.
 com-men, gom-man, *sm.* husband.
 corn, korn, *sn.* corn.
 corōn, *wv.* II, *c. gen.* taste, test,
 try.
 corōna (Lat. corona), *sf.* garland,
 crown.
 kōsa, *sf.* point of dispute, narra-
 tion.
 kōsōn, *wv.* II, speak.
 costunga, *sf.* temptation.
 kot, got, *sm.* God.
 couf, *sm.* business.
 couffen, coufen, *wv.* I, buy.
 kreftig, *aj.* strong, powerful.
 kripfen, kriffen, *wv.* I, snatch
 away, seize.
 crippea, *sf.* manger.
 crūci, chrūci, krūci, *sn.* cross,
 crucifix.
 crūzōn, *wv.* II, crucify.
 quādhun, *pret.* 3. *pl.* of quēdan.
 chuanheit = kuanheit; *see*
 kuonheit.
 quēc, chuēch, *aj.* quick, alive,
 living.
 quēc-brunno, kēcpruno, *wm.*
 living water; *acc. sg.* quēc-
 prunnan.
 quēdan, *sv.* V, say, tell, name.
 kuelēn, *see* kuolēn.
 quēman, *sv.* IV, come.
 quēna, *wf.* wife, woman.
 quidih = quidu ih.
 cumin, *sn.* cyminum, cummin.
 cumist, cumit, 2. 3. *sg.* of quē-
 man. See § 179, note.
 cund, *aj.* known; as *subst. pl.*
 kinsfolk.

kunden, chunden, *wv.* I, pro-
 claim, show, announce.
 cunigin, *sf.* queen.
 cuning, khunic, khuning, *sm.*
 king.
 kuning-līh, *aj.* kingly, regal.
 kunnan, *pret.-pres.* be able, can,
 know; *pres.* I. 3. *sg.* kan.
 cunni, chunni, *sn.* race, genera-
 tion, kinship.
 kuolēn, kuelēn, *wv.* III, become
 cool.
 kuon-heit, kuanheit, *sf.* boldness,
 bravery.
 kuoni, kuani, chuani, *aj.* brave.
 kuono, *av.* bravely.
 kuphar, chupfer (Lat. cuprum),
sn. copper.
 curet, *see* curi.
 curi, *pl.* curit, curet, *imper.* with
neg. ni curi = Lat. noli; pro-
 perly the *subj. pret.* to kiosan.
 kurtī, *sf.* shortness, brevity.
 cus, *sm.* kiss.
 cussen, cussan, *wv.* I, kiss.
 kyhukken, *see* huggen.

L.

ladōn, *wv.* II, invite, call.
 lahan, *sn.* veil.
 lahhan, *sn.* cloth, cloak.
 lacta, *pret. sg.* of lecken.
 lamb, *sn.* lamb.
 lang-līh, *aj.* long.
 lango, *av.* long, a long time.
 lant, *sn.* land.
 lant-scaf, *sf.* district, country.
 lant-thiot, *sn.* people of the land.
 lastar, *sn.* blame, complaint.
 lauc, *see* loug.
 lāzgan, lāzan, *sv.* VII, let, allow,
 leave; lāznū, used like Lat. sine.
 lazzēn, *wv.* III, tarry, linger.
 lēbēn, lēpēn, *wv.* III, live.
 lecken, *wv.* I, wet.
 legen, leggen (Goth. lagjan), *wv.*
 I, lay, place.

leid, *sn.* grief, pain.
 leidhōr, *compar.* of leid; *intj.*
 alas!
 leisten, *wv.* I, perform, grant.
 leiten, *wv.* I, lead.
 leitid, *sm.* guide, leader.
 lengī, *sf.* length.
 lenzo, *wm.* spring.
 leō (*gen.* lēwes), *sm.* grave.
 lēra, *sf.* teaching, doctrine.
 lērren, lēren (*Goth.* láisjan), *wv.*
 I, teach, instruct.
 lēsen, *sv.* V, read, gather.
 lēwes, lēs, *interj.* ah! alas!
 lewinna, *wf.* torrent, stream.
 lib, lip, *sn.* life, body.
 libbēn (*from* *libjan), *wv.* I, live.
 lid, *sm.* wine, a kind of spirituous
 intoxicating drink.
 līdan, *sv.* I, go, drive.
 ligger, ligan (*from* *ligjan),
 likkan, *sv.* V, lie, lie down.
 lih-hamo, lihamo, *wm.* body,
 corpse.
 lichezeri, *sm.* hypocrite.
 līndo, *av.* softly, mildly.
 linēn, *wv.* III, recline, lean down.
 liod, lioth, *sn.* song, hymn.
 liogan, *sv.* II, lie (*mentiri*).
 liocht, *sn.* light.
 liozzan, *sv.* II, draw lots, cast
 lots.
 lip-leita, lib-leita, *sf.* livelihood,
 sustenance.
 list, *sm.* science, art.
 listig, *aj.* wise, cunning.
 liuf, *pret.* I. 3. *sg.* of loufan.
 liuhten, *wv.* I, shine.
 liut, *sn.* folk.
 lob, *sn.* praise, glory.
 lobōn, *wv.* II, praise.
 loc, *sm.* hair.
 lōnōn, *wv.* II, *dat. pers. gen. rei,*
 reward.
 lōs, *sn.* dissoluteness, wantonness.
 lōsen, lōssan, *wv.* I, make free,
 free, deliver.

lōsunga, *sf.* deliverance, redemp-
 tion.
 loufan, *sv.* VII, run.
 loug, lauc, *sm.* flame.
 lōz, *sn.* lot, fate; in lōzge = *Lat.*
 sorte.
 lucil = luzil.
 luft, *sf.* air.
 lugī, lukī, *sf.* lie, untruth.
 lugināri, *sm.* liar.
 lust, *sf.* joy, gladness.
 lusten, *wv.* I, *impers. c. dat.* wish
 for.
 lūten, *see* hlūten.
 lūto, *av.* loudly, aloud.
 luzzig, luzig, *aj.* little.
 luzzil, luzil, lucil, *aj.* small,
 little.

M.

māg, māk, *sm.* relation.
 magad-burt, *sf.* bringing forth
 from a virgin.
 magan, mukan, *pret. -pres.* be able.
 maga-zogo, magaczogo, *wm.* edu-
 cator, trainer.
 māgin, *sf.* kinswoman.
 mahal, *sn.* judgment, doom.
 mahalēn, *wv.* I, betroth.
 mahal-stat, *sf.* place of judgment.
 maht, *sf.* strength, power.
 maht, *pres.* 2. *sg.* of magan,
 mukan.
 mahtig, *aj.* mighty.
 mac, *pres.* I. 3. *sg.* of magan,
 mukan.
 machōn, *wv.* II, make, do, prepare.
 mamonto, *av.* gently, friendly,
 lovingly.
 mammunti, *sn.* friendliness, gentle-
 ness, blessedness.
 man (*gen.* mannes), *sm.* man.
 manag, *aj.* much; *nom. pl. masc.*
 manage, many.
 manag-falt, *aj.* manifold.
 man-kunni, manchunni, *sn.* man-
 kind.

- mannilih, *aj.* each, every.
 mannogilih, *aj.* each, every.
 man-slago, *wm.* murderer.
 man-slahta, *sf.* murder.
 māno, *wm.* moon.
 mǎnōd, *sf.* month.
 manōn, *wv.* II, warn, exhort, remind.
 mǎnūde, *dat. sg.* of mǎnōd.
 māren, *wv.* I, make known, proclaim.
 marha, marca, *sf.* boundary, land, end.
 marha, *sf.* mare, horse.
 māri, *sn.* news, tidings, story; māri tuon, make known, proclaim, relate.
 marcōn, marchōn, *wv.* II, mark off, settle, appoint.
 marrit, *pres. 3. sg.*, see merren.
 māsa, *wf.* wound, scar.
 megin, *sn.* strength, power.
 meina, *sf.* opinion; bī thia meina, verily.
 meinen, *wv.* I, mean, think.
 mein-swart, *sm.* perjury, false oath.
 mein-tāt, meindāt, *sf.* evil deed.
 meistar, *sm.* master.
 meisto, *aj. superl.* greatest.
 menden, *wv.* I, rejoice.
 menigī, *sf.* multitude, crowd, host.
 menigiro, *compar.* of manag.
 menniskī, *sf.* human form.
 mennisco, mennisgo, *wm.* man.
 meri-grioz, *sm.* pearl.
 mēro (Goth. māiza), *aj. compar.* greater; *av.* mēr; *neut. pl.* as *av.* more.
 mērōn, *wv.* II, increase.
 merren, marran, *wv.* I, hinder, prevent, disturb, mar.
 mētar (Lat. metrum), *sn.* metre.
 mēz, *sn.* measure.
 mēzān, *sv.* V, measure.
 mieta, miata, *swf.* reward, pay, wages.
 mihil, mihhil, *aj.* great.
 mihhilnessi, *sf.* majesty.
 mihhilōsōn, *wv.* II, magnify.
 miltida, *sf.* mercy.
 mīn, *poss. pr.* my.
 minna, *sf.* love.
 minniro, *aj. compar.* less; *av.* min.
 minnōn, *wv.* II, love, like.
 minza, *wf.* mint.
 mirra, myrra, *wf.* myrrh.
 misken, misgen, *wv.* I, mix.
 missadāhta, *pret. sg.* of missi-thenken.
 misse-lēbēn, *wv.* III, lead a bad life.
 missi-sprēhhan, missasprēhhan, *sv.* IV, speak amiss.
 missi-tuon, missatuon, *v. anom.* do amiss.
 missi-, missa-thenken, *wv.* I, think amiss, wrong.
 missi-, missa-tāt, *sf.* misdeed.
 missi-trūwēn, missidrūēn, *wv.* III, mistrust.
 mit, *prep. c. dat.* and *instr.* with; *rarely acc.* with; mit thiu, mit diu, when, while, after, seeing that.
 mittemo, *wm.* the midst, middle.
 mitti, *aj.* middle.
 mittila-gart, mittilgart, *sm.* earth, world.
 mohta, *pret. 1. 3. sg.* of magan, mugan.
 molta, *sf.* dust, earth.
 mord, *sm.* murder.
 morgān-lih, *aj.* pertaining to the morning, morning.
 mōt, see muot.
 mugan, magan, makan, *pret.-pres.*, may, be able; *pres. 1. 3. sg.* mag, mac; *pret. sg.* mohta.
 mugga, mucca, *swf.* gnat, midge.
 mund, *sm.* mouth.
 muor, *sn.* moor, swamp.
 muos, *sn.* food.

muot, muat, mōt, *smn.* mind, spirit, courage.
 muoter, muater, *sf.* mother.
 muozzan, muozan, *pret.-pres.* may, can, must.
 muruwi, *aj.* tender.
 muspilli, *sn.* destruction of the world, day of judgment, the last day.

N.

nāh, *prep. c. dat. and instr.* near, close by, by, about.
 nāhen, *wv. I,* approach, come near.
 nāhisto, *superl. of nāh; subst. wm.* neighbour.
 naht, *sf.* night.
 naht-wahta, *sf.* nightwatch.
 nāh-wist, *sf.* a being near.
 nalles (= ni-alles), nalas, nales, *av.* not, not at all, not however.
 namo, *wm.* name.
 namōn, *wv. II,* name.
 namtun, *pret. pl. of nemnen.*
 nan = inan, him.
 nartha, *sf.* narda.
 natra, *wf.* viper, adder.
 ne = ni, not.
 nīgen, *wv. I,* bend, incline.
 nēman = niō-man, *sm.* no one.
 nēman, *sv. IV,* take, take down.
 nemnen, nemnan, nemmen, *wv. I,* call, name, invoke.
 nerien, nerian, nerren, nerran, *wv. I,* save, rescue.
 ni, *neg. part.* not.
 nibi, nube, nub, *cj.* unless.
 nīd, *sm.* hate, envy, anger.
 nidar, *av.* below.
 nidar-gi-sezzen (Goth. satjan), *wv. I,* put down.
 nidar-stigan, *sv. I,* descend, come down.
 nidarunga, *sf.* condemnation.
 niezant, *pres. 3. pl. of niozan.*
 nih-ein, nichein, *pr.* no one, not one.

nio, *av.* never; strengthened form nio in altare.
 nio-man, *pr.* no one.
 nio-wiht, *sn.* nothing.
 niozzan, niozan, niazan, *sv. II,* use, enjoy, share in.
 nist, is not.
 niunto, ninth.
 niuwi, niwi, *aj.* new.
 ni-wan, *cj.* nothing but, except.
 noh, *av.* yet, and not; noh . . . noh, neither . . . nor.
 nollo, *wm.* hill.
 nōt, *sf.* need, trouble, danger; bī nōti, necessarily, by necessity.
 nōtag, nōtac, *aj.* distressed, in need.
 nōt-stallo, *wm.* companion in adversity, fellow in arms.
 nū, *av.* now.
 nube, nub, *see* nibi.
 nunft, numft, *sf.* a taking, receiving.
 nuzzi, *sf.* use.

O.

oba, *cj.* if.
 obanentīg, *aj.* uppermost.
 obanentīgi, *sf.* the top.
 obar, *prep. c. acc.* over, upon.
 ōd-muotīg, *aj.* humble, meek.
 ōdo, ōda, *av.* perhaps.
 odo, oda, *cj.* or; odo . . . odo, either . . . or.
 ōdo-wān, *av.* perhaps.
 ōdo-wīla, *av.* by chance.
 ofan, ovan, *sm.* oven.
 offanōn, ofanōn, *wv. II,* open.
 ofto, *av.* often.
 oh, *cj.* but; *see* ouh.
 olbenta, *wf.* camel.
 oli, *sm.* oil.
 ōra, *wm.* ear.
 ordinōn (Lat. ordinare), *wv. II,* ordain, put in order, arrange.
 ōstana, *av.* from the East.
 ōstar, *av.* to the East, in the East.

ōstarūn, ōstoron, *wfm. pl.* Easter, Pascha.

ōstrūn, *wf. pl.* the Passover, Easter.

ōtag, *aj.* rich.

ōt-muotī, ōdmuotī, *sf.* humility.

ouga, *sn.* eye.

ougen, ougan, *wv. I,* show.

ouh, oh, *cj.* also, but.

P.

pāgan, *see* bāgan.

palinz-hūs, *sn.* palace.

palwic, *see* balwig.

pan, *see* ban.

paradis, pardīsi, *sn.* paradise.

parn, *see* barn.

paston, *wm. pl.* fatlings.

pēh (*gen. pēhhes*), *sm.* hell, hell-fire.

pfenningo, *gen. pl.* of phending.

phending, *sm.* denarius, penny.

phuzza, fuzze, buzza (*Lat. puteus*), *sf.* well.

phuzzi, *sm.* well.

pī, *see* bī.

pidiu, *see* bithiu, bidiu.

pidungan, *pp.* of bi-thwingan; as *aj.* sad, troubled, distressed.

pi-haltida, *sf.* protection.

pīna, *sf.* punishment, pain.

pisaufta, *pret. sg.* of bi-souffen.

pītan, *see* bītan.

piutit, *pres. 3. sg.* of biotan.

pivallan, *see* bi-fallan.

piqueme, *subj. pres. 3. sg.* of bi-quēman, arrive, come.

prēdiga, brēdiga, *sf.* sermon.

prēdigōn, praedigōn (*Lat. predicare*), *wv. II,* preach.

prēdigunga, *sf.* preaching.

pringan, *see* bringan.

prinnan, *see* brinnan.

prōsa, *wf.* prose.

prust, *see* brust.

pū, *see* bū.

puaza, *see* buoza.

purpurin, *aj.* purple.

Q, *see* K.

R.

rahha, racha, *sf.* account, thing.

rahhōn, rachōn, kirahhōn, *wv.*

II, relate, tell.

rāt, *sm.* advice, plan, help.

rātissa, *sf.* parable.

reda, *sf.* account.

redi, *aj.* quick.

redi-haft, *aj.* reasonable.

redinōn, *wv. II,* speak, tell, relate.

rēf (*gen. rēves, rēues*), *sm.* womb.

refsen, *wv. I,* reprove, censure, chide.

rēgula, *sf.* rule.

rēht, *aj.* right, just, righteous; *sn.* righteousness.

rēht-festī, *sf.* justification.

rēht-festigōn, *wv. II,* justify.

rēht-görn, rēhtkörn, *aj.* just, upright.

rēht-lih, *aj.* just.

rēhto, *av.* very, rightly.

reini, *aj.* clean, pure; *av. reino.*

reinī, reinida, *sf.* purity, beauty, cleanness.

reinōn, *wv. II,* make clean.

resten, *wv. I,* rest.

restī, *sf.* rest, repose.

retten, *wv. I,* withdraw, take from, rescue.

rīchi-tuom, rīchiduam, *sm.* kingdom.

rīhhi, *sn.* kingdom.

rīhhisōn, *wv. II,* rule, reign.

rihtī, *sf.* direction, rule.

rihtunga, *sf.* judicial investigation, trial.

ring, *sm.* ring, garland, circle.

ringen, *sv. III,* fight, struggle.

riozzan, riozan, reozzan, reozan *sv. II,* weep, weep for, bewail.

rīsan, *sv. I,* fall.

rītan, *sv. I,* ride.

riuwa, riwa, *swf.* regret, repentance, sadness, penance.
 rōra, *swf.* reed.
 rōt, *aj.* red.
 rouhhen, *wv.* I, offer up incense.
 ruova, *sf.* number, numbering.
 ruofan, *sv.* VII, call out, cry out.
 ruogen, rügen, *wv.* I, accuse, arraign.
 ruog-stab, ruagstab, *sm.* complaint, charge, accusation.
 ruohhen, ruachen, *wv.* I, take account of.
 ruoren, ruaren, *wv.* I, touch, move.
 rusten, *wv.* I, adorn, make right.
 rūta, *wf.* rue (plant).

S.

saga, *sf.* narration.
 sagēn, *wv.* III, say, tell.
 sāhen, *wv.* I (*pret.* sāta), sow.
 sahha, *sf.* reason, accusation.
 salba, *wf.* salve, ointment.
 salb-faz, *sm.* vessel of ointment, alabastrum.
 salbōn, *wv.* II, anoint.
 sālīg, *aj.* blessed.
 saltun, *pret. pl.* of sellen.
 sama, *av.* in like manner, similarly.
 sama-līh, *aj.* same, of the same nature.
 saman, *av.* together, at the same time.
 samanōn, samonōn, *wv.* II, gather together, collect, congregate.
 samanunga, *sf.* assembly, synagogue.
 samaritanisc (-g), *aj.* Samaritain.
 sama-sō, *cj.* as, just as.
 sambaz-tag, *sm.* sabbath day.
 sāmo, *wm.* seed.
 sang, *sm.* hymn.
 sant, *sm.* sand.
 santa, *pret. sg.* of senten.

santtun, *pret. 3. pl.* of senten.
 sār, säre (Otfred), *av.* at once, immediately.
 sār-io, *av.* strengthened form of sār.
 sē, *see* sēo.
 sēdal, *sm.* seat, throne.
 sēgan, *sm.* blessing.
 sēgenōn, sēganōn, *wv.* II, bless.
 segina, *swf.* net.
 segist, *pres. 2. sg.* of sagēn (*see* § 193, note 2).
 sēhan, *sv.* V, see.
 seher, *see* sēr.
 sehil, *sm.* bag, sack.
 sēhs, *num.* six.
 sēhsto, *num.* sixth.
 seid, *sm.* snare.
 sēla, *sf.* soul.
 sēlbo, *pr.* (ipse), self.
 selida, *sf.* abode, dwelling.
 sellen, selen (Goth. saljan, OE. sellan), *wv.* I, hand down, transmit, deliver, betray.
 sēlt-sāni, *aj.* strange, wonderful.
 senden, senten (Goth. sandjan), *wv.* I, send, give up, throw.
 senken, senchan, *wv.* I, sink, make to sink.
 sē-no, sē-nu, sē-no-nū, se-nu-nū, *interj.* behold, lo!
 sēo, sē (*gen.* sēwes), *sm.* sea.
 sēr (seher), *sm.* pain.
 sia = sie, they.
 sibba, *sf.* peace, relationship.
 sibun, *num.* seven.
 sibunto, *num.* seventh.
 sīd, sīdh, *av.* after, later; *cj.* since, because; *prep.* after.
 siga-lōs, *aj.* unvictorious, conquered.
 sigi-haft, *aj.* victorious.
 sigi-kamf, *sm.* victorious battle.
 sih, *pr. refl.* oneself.
 sīhan, *sv.* I, strain.
 sih-wēlih, *pr. indef.* certain.
 sih-wēr, *pr.* some one; sih-waz, something.

- sichüre, *aj.* sure.
 silabar, *sm.* silver.
 sillaba, *sf.* syllable.
 simbulum, simbulun, *av.* always.
 sīn, *pr. gen. sg.* of hēr, ēr.
 sīn, *pr. poss.* his.
 sīn, be, see § 202, note 2.
 sind, sinth, *sm.* way, direction; in dem sinde, in that place, there.
 singan, *sv.* III, sing, relate.
 sinsaz = si insaz.
 sint, see wēsan.
 sioh, siuh, *aj.* sick, ill.
 sīta, *sf.* side.
 sitōn, *wv.* II, plan, make.
 siuh, see sioh.
 sizzen, sitzen, -an (from *sitjan), *sv.* V, sit.
 skāchāri, schāheri, *sm.* robber.
 scaffaneru, *part. dat. fem. sg.* of skephen.
 scal, see sculan.
 skalk, scalch, scalh, scalc, *sm.* servant.
 scaz (Goth. skatts), *sm.* money.
 sceffen = skephen, *sv.* VI, draw up, out.
 skeidan, *sv.* VII, separate, sever.
 skenken, *wv.* I, pour out, give to drink.
 skephen (Goth. skapjan), *sv.* VI, create; sō scaffaneru, *part. dat. sg. fem.* pregnant, being with child.
 skerren, *wv.* I, allot, determine.
 skiaro, skioro, *av.* quickly.
 skilt, skild, *sm.* shield.
 skīn, scīn, *aj.* clear, bright, manifest.
 scīnan, *sv.* I, shine, appear.
 scolo, *wm.* debtor.
 skōni, *aj.* beautiful, clear, bright; *av.* scōno.
 scouwōn, *wv.* II, view, look at.
 scrib, scrip, *sm.* writing.
 scriban, -en, *sv.* I, write.
 scrib-sahs, *sm.* writing-table.
 sculan, *pret.-pres.* shall; *pres. i.* *sg.* scal, skal, I shall, owe, ought.
 sculd, *sf.* debt.
 sculdīg, *aj.* guilty; as *subst. n. pl.* sculdīgon, debtors.
 scūwo (scūuo), *wm.* shadow; *dat. sg.* scūuen.
 slāf, *sm.* sleep.
 slāfan, *sv.* VII, sleep.
 slag, *sm.* blow.
 slahan, *sv.* VI, strike.
 slahta, *sf.* a killing, race, manner.
 slēht, *aj.* straight, simple, quiet.
 slihtī, *sf.* evenness, simplicity.
 slintan, *sv.* III, swallow.
 slipf (*dat. sg.* slippe), *sm.* slipping, falling.
 sliumo, *av.* quickly, suddenly; sō sliumo sō, as soon as.
 slīzgan, slīzan, *sv.* I, slit, tear.
 sluogun, *pret. pl.* of slahan.
 smale-nōz (*pl.* -nōzzer), *sm.* small cattle, sheep.
 smērza, *sf.* pain.
 snēl, *aj.* quick, alive, eager, brave.
 snēllī, *sf.* quickness, bravery.
 sō (so), *av.* so, thus; sō-se = sō-sō, when, as, just as; sō . . . sō, so . . . as, as . . . as; sō wēlich, whosoever; sō wēr sō, whosoever; sō wār, where-soever; sō wē sō, howsoever; sō wēlichu, *neut. acc. pl.*, as *subst.* whatsoever things.
 solāri, *sm.* upper room, praetorium.
 solih, *aj. pr.* such.
 solta, *pret.* of sculan, see § 198.
 sorga, *sf.* sorrow, care.
 sorgēn, sworgēn, *wv.* III, *c. gen.* be uneasy about, have sorrow, care.
 sougen, *wv.* I, give milk, suckle.
 spāhi, *aj.* wise.
 spāhida, *sf.* wisdom.
 spanan, *sv.* VI, *acc. pers., gen. rei,* urge on.
 sparo, *wm.* sparrow.

sparōn, *wv.* II, keep, preserve, spare.
 spentōn (Lat. *expendere*), *wv.* II, expend.
 spēr, *sn.* spear.
 spilōn, *wv.* II, make fun, play.
 spīwan, *sv.* I, spit, spit upon.
 sprāhha, sprācha, *sf.* language, speech, discourse.
 sprāh-hūs, *sn.* consulting-house.
 sprangōn, *wv.* II, spring, spring up.
 sprēhhan, sprēchan, *sv.* IV, speak, say.
 spunga, *sf.* sponge.
 stān, stēn, standan, stantan, *sv.* VI, stand.
 stank, *sm.* odour, stink.
 stat, *sf.* place.
 stedi, *sn.* sea-shore.
 stēhhan, stēchan, *sv.* IV, pierce, stick.
 stein, stēn, *sm.* stone, rock.
 steit, *pres.* 3. *sg.* of standan.
 stēmna, *sf.* voice.
 stēn, stone, *see* stein.
 sterken, kistarkan, *wv.* I, make strong, fortify.
 stērro, *wm.* star.
 stēt, *see* stan.
 stigan, *sv.* I, ascend, climb.
 stillen, *wv.* I, calm, pacify.
 stimma, stimna, *swf.* voice.
 strāsa, *sf.* street.
 strengisōn, *wv.* II, become strong.
 strewen, *wv.* I, spread, scatter.
 stridunga, *sf.* a creaking, gnashing.
 strītan, *sv.* I, fight.
 stual = stuol, *sm.* stool, throne.
 stūa-tago, *wm.* day of punishment, doomsday.
 stūen, *wv.* I, atone for, pay penalty.
 stum, *aj.* dumb, mute.
 stunta, *sf.* time, hour.
 suarb, I. 3. *pret.* *sg.* of swērban.

sūfan, *sv.* II, sip, drink.
 sūgan, *sv.* II, suck.
 su-līh, so-līh, *pr.* such.
 sum, *aj.* a certain, Lat. *quidam*.
 sun, sunu, *sm.* son.
 sundarīn, sundirīn, *aj.* southern.
 sunna, *sf.* sun.
 sunta, sundia, *sf.* sin.
 suntar, *av.* especially.
 suntig, -īc, *aj.* sinful; as *subst.* sinner.
 suohhen, suachen, *wv.* I, seek, long for.
 suona, suana, *sf.* judgment, atonement, reconciliation.
 suonāri, suanāri, *sm.* judge.
 suonnen, suannen, suonnan, *wv.* I, expiate, administer justice, judge.
 suon-stat, *sf.* place of judgment.
 suor, *pret.* 3. *sg.* of sweren.
 suoꝛzi, suozi, suazi, *aj.* sweet, pleasant.
 sus, *av.* so, thus.
 sus-līh, *aj.* *pr.* such.
 swār, swāri, *aj.* painful, pressing, heavy.
 swarz, *aj.* black.
 swēlgan (suēlgan), *sv.* III, swallow.
 swērban (suērban), *sv.* III, wipe, dry.
 sweren, sueren, swerren, swerrien, swerran, from *swarjan, *sv.* VI, swear.
 swērt, *sn.* sword.
 swēster (suēster), *sf.* sister.
 swigēn (suigēn), *wv.* III, be silent.
 swillizōn, *wv.* II, burn away slowly.
 sworgēn, *see* sorgēn.

T.

tag, tac, *sm.* day.
 taga-līh, *aj.* daily.

tagamuos, *sn.* dinner.
 tarnen, kitarnan, *wv.* I, hide, conceal.
 tāt, dāt, *sf.* deed.
 tātun, *pret.* 3. *pl.* of tuon.
 teil, deil, *snm.* part, share.
 teillen, teilen, *wv.* I, divide, share.
 tēmpal (Lat. templum), *sn.* temple.
 teof, tiuf, *aj.* deep.
 terren, derien, *wv.* I, injure, forsake.
 tēta, *pret.* 1. 3. *sg.* of tuon.
 tihta, dihta, *sf.* poem.
 tihtōn, dihtōn (Lat. dictare), write, compose.
 tilli, dilli, dill, *sm.* anise.
 tīn = thīn.
 titul, *sm.* title.
 tiuf, *see* teof.
 tiufal, tiuval, *sm.* devil.
 tiuffī, diufī, *sf.* depth.
 tiuren, diuren, *wv.* I, glorify.
 tiuri, diuri, *aj.* costly, precious.
 tiurida, *sf.* glory.
 tiurisōn, diurisōn, *wv.* II, glorify.
 tōd, dōt, dōth, *sm.* death.
 toht, doht, *sf.* fitness, qualification.
 tohter, dohter, *sf.* daughter.
 tōt, dōd, *aj.* dead.
 touffen, toufen, *wv.* I, baptize.
 tougilen, tougalen, *wv.* I, hide, conceal.
 touwen, towan, douwen, downen, *wv.* I, die, perish.
 tragan, *sv.* VI, carry, bear, suffer.
 trahta, drahta, gi-drahta, *sf.* aim.
 trahtōn, *wv.* II, ponder, reflect, think about.
 tranc, dranch, *sm.* drink.
 trenken, drenken, *wv.* I, give to drink, refresh.
 trēso, drēso (*gen.* trēsewes), *snm.* treasure.

treuwa, triuwa, *sf.* faith.
 trinkan, drinkan, *sv.* III, drink.
 triooffan, triofofan, *sv.* II, drop.
 trof, drof (*lit.* drop), strengthening the negative particle ni.
 trohtīn, *see* truhtīn.
 trōsten, drōsten, *wv.* I, *c. gen. rei*, console one about.
 truhtīn, druhtīn, trohtīn, *sm.* master, Lord, God.
 trumba, *wf.* trumpet.
 truoben, druaben, *wv.* I, make sad, put in confusion.
 trūt, drūt, *sm.* friend.
 trūwēn, *wv.* III, trust.
 tū = thū.
 tuced, dugid, *sf.* ability, valour, fitness.
 tumb, *aj.* dumb, foolish.
 tūnihha, tūniha, *wf.* tunic, robe.
 tunkal, dunkal, *aj.* dark, unclear.
 tuoh (*dat. pl.* tuochum), *sn.* cloth.
 tuom, duam, *sn.* judgment.
 tuommen, duommen, *wv.* I, judge.
 tuon, duon, duan, *v. anom.* do, make; tuon lōsunga, deliver, redeem.
 tura, dura, *sf.* door; in durōn, at the doors.
 twellen, dwellen, *wv.* I, sojourn, remain behind.

U.

ubar, *prep. c. dat.* and *acc.*, over, on.
 ubar-al, *av.* over all, especially, everywhere, throughout.
 ubar-gangan, *sv.* VII, go over, travel through.
 ubar-huhtīg, *aj.* haughty, proud.
 ubar-winnan, *sv.* III, conquer.
 ubil, upil, *aj.* bad, wicked; *n. subst.* the bad, wickedness; *masc. nom. pl.* malefactors.

uërs = fërs.
 ûf, *av.* up.
 ûf-gang, *sm.* an arising.
 ûf-springan, *sv.* III, spring up.
 ûf-stigan, *sv.* I, go up, ascend.
 um-bërenti = un-bërenti, *part.*
aj. barren, unfruitful.
 umbi, umpi, *prep. c. acc.* about;
av. around.
 umbi-bi-gëban, *sv.* V, surround.
 umbi-rïtan, *sv.* I, ride round
 about.
 umbi-sellen, *wv.* I, surround.
 umbi-wërft, *sm.* circle, orbit; *al*
 these umbiwërft, the world.
 un-bërenti, *part. aj.* barren, ste-
 rile.
 un-ëra, *sf.* insult, dishonour,
 shame.
 un-flr-traganlih, unfardragan-
 lih, *aj.* unbearable.
 un-gërno, *av.* reluctantly, un-
 willingly.
 un-gi-loub-fol, *aj.* unbelieving.
 un-gi-mah, *aj.* not suitable.
 un-gi-mah, *sn.* injustice, trouble.
 un-gi-näit, *part. aj.* without seam.
 un-gi-wätit, *part. aj.* not clothed,
 unclothed.
 un-kust, *sf.* wickedness, deceit.
 unnan, giunnan, *pret.-pres.* grant
 willingly, thole.
 un-nōtag, unnōtac, *aj.* without
 need.
 un-nuzzi, *aj.* useless, idle.
 un-ōdi, *aj.* impossible.
 un-redina, *sf.* absurdity, nonsense.
 un-rëht, *sn.* iniquity.
 unsën, *poss. pr. dat. pl.* of unsër,
 our.
 unsër, *poss. pr.* our.
 unsih, *acc.* us.
 un-scamenti, *part. adj.* without
 shaming.
 un-scant, *aj.* without disgrace.
 un-sūbar, unsūber, *aj.* unclean.
 untar, *prep. c. acc. or dat.* under,

among, between; *av.* down;
 untar zwein, doubtful; untar
 in zwisgën, one to another;
 untar diu, in the meanwhile.
 untar-fallan, *sv.* VII, fall between.
 un-tät, undät, *sf.* misdeed, spot,
 guilt.
 unti, unte, unta, *cj.*, *see anti.*
 un-wërdliho, *av.* with indigna-
 tion, indignantly.
 un-wirdig, *aj.* unworthy.
 un-wizzanto, *av.* unknowingly.
 unz, unzi, *prep. c. acc.* until; *cj.*
 while, until.
 unzan, unzin, *prep. c. acc.* until;
 unzin ce, until.
 uodil, *sm.* land, property.
 upi, *cj.* = ibu.
 upil, *see ubil.*
 ur, er, ir, ar, *prep. c. dat.* out, from.
 ur-heiz, *sm.* courage, boldness,
 revolt, sedition.
 ur-kundi, *sn.* testimony.
 ur-cundo, *wm.* witness.
 ur-lub, *sn.* permission, leave.
 ur-resti, *sf.* resurrection.
 ūz, *av.* out; *cj.* ūz, ūz-ouh, but.
 ūzzan, ūzan, *prep. c. acc. gen. dat.*
 without, except; *cj.* unless.
 ūzzana, *av.* outwardly.
 ūzzar, ūzar, *cj.* but, except; *prep.*
 out; *aj.* outward; *superl.* ūz-
 zarōsto.
 ūzze, ūze, *av.* outside, without.
 ūz-gang, *sm.* outlet.
 ūz-gangan, *sv.* VII, go out.
 ūz-nëman, *sv.* IV, to take out.
 ūz-wërphan, *sv.* III, throw out.

W.

wabar-siuni, *sn.* sight, spectacle.
 wāffan, wāfan, *sn.* weapon.
 wāffanen, wāfanen, *wv.* I, arm.
 wāga, *sf.* balance.
 wah, *interj.* ah! oh!
 gi-wahan, *sv.* VI, *c. gen.* mention,
 think of.

wahhēn, wachēn, wachan, *wv.*
 III, watch, wake.
wāhi, *aj.* beautiful, good.
wahsan, *sv.* VI, grow.
wahsmo, *wm.* fruit.
wal, *sm.* whale.
wald, *sm.* wood, forest.
waltan, *sv.* VII, *c. gen.* rule, have
 power over.
waltant, *sm.* ruler.
wamba, *swf.* womb, belly.
wān, *sm.* opinion, expectation,
 hope.
wana-heil, *aj.* weak.
wanān, wanana, *av. interrog.*
 wherefore, whence.
wānen, wānnan, *wv.* I, believe,
 hope, think, suppose, expect.
wanga, *wm.* cheek.
wanta, *cj.* because, for, since.
wār, *sn.* truth.
wār, wāri, *aj.* true.
wār, *av.* where.
wara, *av.* whither.
wāra, *sf.* truth; in **wāra**, truly.
warg, warch, *sm.* evildoer.
wār-līhho, *av.* verily, truly, there-
 fore.
wārnissi, *sn.* truth.
wartil, *sm.* watchman, overseer.
wasal, *sn.* rain.
wassida, *sf.* sharpness.
wasso, *av.* sharply.
wāten, *wv.* I, clothe, dress.
waz, *pr. neut.* what.
wazzar, *sn.* water.
wazzar-faz, *sn.* water-pot.
wē (gen. wēwes), *sn.* woe, pain,
 sorrow.
wē, *interj.* woe!
wēban, *sv.* V, weave.
wēdar, *pr.* whether, which of two.
wēg, *sm.* way.
wēgan, *sv.* V, weigh, ponder,
 judge; **wēgan scin, *c. gen.***
 become conscious of, perceive
 clearly.

wēge-fart, *sf.* journey.
wēhsal, *smn.* change, exchange,
 course.
wēidenōn, *wv.* II, pasture, hunt.
wēigen, *wv.* I, trouble, fatigue,
 torment.
wēiso, *wm.* orphan.
wēiz, *see* **wizzan.**
wēcken, wēchan, *wv.* I, awake,
 wake up, stir up.
wēlih, *pr. interrog.* who; *indef.*
 anyone, someone.
wēllen, wēlen, *wv.* I, choose.
wēnag, wēnig, *aj.* lamentable,
 miserable, wretched.
wēnken, *wv.* I, totter, waver, be
 wanting.
wēnten (pret. wanta), *wv.* I,
 turn.
wēo, wuo, *av. interrog.* how.
wēr (wie), *pr. interrog.* who;
indef. anyone.
wēralt, *sf.* world.
wērban, *sv.* III, turn, return.
wērdan, *sv.* III, become, be,
 happen.
wērgin, *av.* anywhere, somewhere.
wērk, wērch, *sn.* work, deed.
wērkōn, *wv.* II, do, work, bring
 about.
wērolt = wēralt, world; si wē-
rolti, for ever; fon wērolti,
 from the beginning of the world.
wērolt-rēhtwis, *aj.* just; *subst. pl.*
 pious people in the world.
wērphan, wērphen, wērfan, *sv.*
 III, throw.
wērran, *sv.* III, bring into con-
 fusion.
wērran, wērien, *wv.* I, hinder,
 defend.
gi-werri, *sn.* sedition, rebellion.
wēsan, *sv.* V, be.
wēsis, *pret. subj.* 2. *sg.* of
wizzan.
wīb, wīp, *sn.* wife, woman.
wīdar, *prep. c. acc.* against, for.

widari, *av.* again, back.
 widar-sahho, *wm.* enemy.
 widar-wërban, *sv.* III, return.
 wie = wër.
 wielih, *pr.* what sort of.
 wig, wic, wihc, *smn.* battle, war.
 wig-sälīg, *aj.* victorious.
 wig-stat, wicstat, *sf.* place of
 battle.
 wih, *aj.* holy.
 wihen, *wv.* I, hallow, bless, praise.
 wih-rouh, *sm.* incense.
 wih-rouh-brunst, *sf.* incense.
 wiht, *sm.* aught, thing, being,
 creature.
 wil, *see* wollen.
 willo, willeo, willio, *wm.* will,
 wish.
 win, *sm.* wine.
 winistar, *aj.* sinister, left; in *sīna*
winistra, on the left of him.
 winnan, *sv.* III, toil, fight.
 wint, *sm.* wind.
 wio, *av.* in any way.
 wio-lih, *pr.* what sort of (= Lat.
qualis).
 wirdīg, *aj.* worthy.
 wirken, *wv.* I, work, perform.
 wiro, *av.* worse.
 wirsiro, *aj. compar.* worse; *superl.*
wirsisto.
 wirt, *sm.* husband.
 wis, wisi, *aj.* wise, knowing, ex-
 perience; *wis wësan*, *c. gen.*
 to know a thing.
 wisen, wissan, *wv.* I, show,
 guide.
 wisōn, *wv.* II, *c. gen.* visit.
 wist, *sf.* sustenance.
 wis-tuom, wisduam, *smn.* wis-
 dom, knowledge.
 wiz, *aj.* white.
 wizago, *wm.* prophet.
 wizagōn, *wv.* II, prophesy.
 wizogo = wizago.
 wizgan, *pret.-pres.* know; *pres.*
 I. 3. *sg.* weiz.

wizzanto, *av.* knowingly.
 wizzī, *sf.*, wizzi, *sm.* knowledge,
 understanding.
 wizzi, wizi, *sm.* punishment, hell.
 wizzōd, *smn.* law.
 wola, *av.* well; wola tuon, do
 good.
 wolago, *interj.* well! ah!
 wola-thenken, *wv.* I, be well
 disposed.
 wola-queti, *sm.* salutation.
 wolar, *interj.* well!
 wolcan, *sm.* cloud.
 wollen, *v. arbm.* will, be willing;
pres. I. sg. wil; *pret. sg.* wolta.
 wonēn, *wv.* III, remain, dwell,
 abide; *pret.* wonēta, wonata.
 worolt-ring, *sm.* circle of the
 world.
 worolt-liuti, *pl.* people in the
 world, people.
 worolt-sacha, *sf.* affair or concern
 of this world.
 wort, *sm.* word.
 wunnia, *sf.* meadow-land.
 wunt, *aj.* wounded.
 wuntar, *sm.* wonder, miracle.
 wuntarōn, *wv.* II, wonder, be
 amazed; *pret. pl.* wuntorōtun,
 wuntrōtun.
 wuo, *av.* how.
 wuofan, wuoffan, *sv.* VII, lament,
 mourn, weep for.
 wuoft, *sm.* a weeping.
 wuostinna, *sf.* desert.
 wurken, wirken, *wv.* I (*pret.*
worhta, *worahta*), perform, do.
 wurt, *sf.* fate, lot.
 wurz, *sf.* herb, plant; *acc. pl.*
 wurci.

Y.

yrforhten, yforrahten = ir-forh-
 ten, be afraid.
 yrfurben, *see* ir-furben.
 yrscein, *pret. 3. sg.* of ir-scīnan.
 yrsuaht, *pp.* of ir-suohhen.

Z, C (before i, e).

za, ze, prep. c. dat. vel. instr. at, to;
za diu, with the intention.
zahar, sm. tear.
zāla, zaala, sf. danger.
zala, czala, sf. number.
zan, sm. tooth.
zeigōn, wv. II, show.
zeihhan, zeichan, sm. sign, token.
zeinen, wv. I, mark, show.
zeinōn, wv. II, show, mark.
zellen, zellan, wv. I, count,
ascribe, relate, tell.
zēman, gizēman, sv. IV, impers.
be befitting, be meet.
cenim, dat. pl. of zan.
zēsawa, wf. right hand.
zēso, aj. right (= Lat. dexter); in
zēso, on the right hand.
ci, zi, prep. = za; zi nōti, neces-
sarily; zi wāra, of a truth, truly.
ziaren, wv. I, adorn.
zihan, sv. I, say something of one,
accuse.

zilōn, wv. II, endeavour, under-
take.
zimbrōn, wv. II, build.
zins, sm. tax.
zi-samana, av. together.
zi-slīzgan, sv. I, tear, rend.
zi-spreiten, wv. I, scatter, dis-
perse.
zīt, gizīt, cīt, sf. time, hour.
ziu = zi wiu, to what purpose,
wherefore, why.
zi-wērphan, sv. III, destroy.
zunga, wf. tongue, language.
zunzan, prep. c. acc. until, as
far as.
zuo-hēlpha, sf. help, aid.
zuomīg, aj. empty.
zuo-wart, aj. future.
zwēhōn, zuēhōn, wv. II, doubt.
zwēlga (zuēlga), sf. branch.
zwēne, num. two.
zwiski, aj. twofold; untar in
swisgēn, among themselves, one
to another.
zwīval, sm. doubt.

PROPER NAMES

Aaron, sm. Aaron.
Abel, sm. Abel.
Abraham, sm. Abraham.
Alexander, gen. Alexandres, sm.
Alexander.
Andreas, dat. Andrese, sm.
Andrew.
Barabbas, acc. Barabbasan,
Barabban, sm. Barabbas.
Barachias, gen. Barachiasēs, sm.
Barachias.
Bethania, sf. Bethany.

Bethleem, Bethlehem.
Bethsaida, sf. Bethsaida.
David, sm. David.
Ebrāisc, aj. Hebrew; dat. sg. fem.
ebrāisgon.
Elias, gen. Eliases, sm. Elias.
Elisabeth, Elysabeth (Helisa-
beth), sf. Elisabeth.
Farīseus = Phariseus.
Franko, Vranko, wv. a Franc.
Frenkisg, aj. Franconian.
Gabriel, sm. Gabriel.

Galilea, *sf.*, *gen.* Galileæ, Galilee.
 Golgotha, *sf.* Golgotha.
 Heilant, *sm.* Saviour.
 Helias, *sm.*, *gen.* Heliases, Elias.
 Herod, *sm.* Herod.
 Hierusalem, Jerusalem; *dat.* (*abl.*)
pl. Hierusolimis.
 Hludwig, *sm.* Ludwig, Lewis.
 Israhel, *sm.* Israel; *gen. pl.* Isra-
 helo.
 Jacob, Jacobus, *sm.* Jacob; *gen.*
 Jacobes.
 Johannes, *sm.* John; *acc.* Johan-
 nem.
 Jonas, *sm.* Jonas; *gen.* Jonases.
 Joseph, *sm.* Joseph; *gen.* Josebes,
dat. Josebe.
 Judas, *sm.* Judas.
 Judei, Judon, *nom. pl.* Jews;
gen. pl. Judeno, Judeōno,
 Judōno; *dat. pl.* Judein, Ju-
 daein, Judeis.
 Judeisg, *aj.* Jewish.
 Kaiphas, *sm.* Caiaphas.
 Karleman, *sm.* Charlemagne.
 Cireneus, *aj.* of Cyrene; *acc.*
 Cireneum.
 Cleopas, *sm.* Cleophas; *gen.*
 Cleopases.
 Kriachi, *sm. pl.* Greeks.
 Criechisc, *aj.* Greek; *dat. sg.*
fem. Criehisgon.
 Krist, Crist, Christ, *sm.* Christ.
 Latīnisc, *aj.* Latin; *dat. sg. fem.*
 Latīnisgon.
 Lazarus, *sm.* Lazarus; *acc.* Laza-
 rusan.
 Magdalenisc, Magdalenisg, *aj.*
 of Magdala.
 Macedonia, *sf.* Macedonia.

Maria, *wf.* Mary.
 Martha, *wf.* Martha.
 Medi, *masc. pl.* Medes.
 Messias, *sm.* Messiah.
 Nazarenisc, Nazarenisg, *aj.* of
 Nazareth.
 Nazareth, Nazareth.
 Ninevisc, *aj.* of Nineveh.
 Northman, *sm.* Norman.
 Persi, *nom. pl.* Persians.
 Pharisæus, Fariseus, *sm.* Phari-
 see; *nom. pl.* Pharisei; *dat. pl.*
 Phariseis, Pharisein.
 Philippus, *sm.* Philip; *dat.* Phi-
 lippe.
 Pilatus, *sm.* Pilate; *dat.* Pila-
 tuse; *acc.* Pilatum.
 Rōmāni, *nom. pl.* Romans.
 Rufus, *sm.* Rufus; *gen.* Rufuses.
 Salamon, *sm.* Solomon; *gen.*
 Salamones.
 Samaria, *sf.* Samaria; *gen.* Sa-
 mariae; *dat.* Samariu; *acc.*
 Samariam.
 Samaritani, *nom. pl.* Samaritans;
gen. pl. Samaritanorum; *dat.*
pl. Samaritanis.
 Samaritanisc, Samaritanisg, *aj.*
 of Samaria.
 Satanaz, *sm.* Satan.
 Scarioth, *sm.* Iscariot.
 Simon, *sm.* Simon.
 Syria, *sf.* Syria; *dat. sing.* Syriu.
 Theophilus, *sm.* Theophilus; *voc.*
 Theophile.
 Thomas, *sm.* Thomas.
 Zacharias, *sm.* Zacharias; *gen.*
 Zachariases; *acc.* Zachariam.
 Zebedeus, Zebedee; *gen.* Zebe-
 deen, Zebetheen.

